

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

C204507

CONTRACT AND  
CONTRACT BONDS

FOR CONTRACT NO. C204507

WBS 44369.3.2 STATE FUNDED

T.I.P NO. U-5798A

COUNTY OF CUMBERLAND

THIS IS THE ROADWAY & STRUCTURE CONTRACT

ROUTE NUMBER SR 1102 LENGTH 1.125 MILES

LOCATION SR-1102 FROM NORTH OF SR-1112 TO US-401 AND REPLACE BRIDGE  
250075 OVER LITTLE ROCKFISH CREEK.

CONTRACTOR W C ENGLISH INCORPORATED

ADDRESS P.O. BOX P-7000

LYNCHBURG, VA 24505

BIDS OPENED MARCH 15, 2022

CONTRACT EXECUTION 04/04/2022

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

**INCLUDES ADDENDUM No. 2 DATED 03-11-2022**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **MARCH 15, 2022 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204507

WBS 44369.3.2

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED

COUNTY CUMBERLAND

T.I.P. NO. U-5798A

MILES 1.125

ROUTE NO. SR 1102

LOCATION SR-1102 FROM NORTH OF SR-1112 TO US-401 AND REPLACE BRIDGE  
250075 OVER LITTLE ROCKFISH CREEK.

TYPE OF WORK GRADNG, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNALS, AND STRUCTURES.

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOT WITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING, REGARDLESS OF FUNDING SOURCES.

**BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:**

**THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL**

**5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

---

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONTRACT No. C204507 IN CUMBERLAND COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C204507** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **C204507** in **Cumberland County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



*State Contract Officer*

DocuSigned by:

*Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.*

F81B6038A47A442...

03/11/2022

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**COVER SHEET**  
**PROPOSAL SHEET**

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-2  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-3  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-3  
 PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-3  
 DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY: ..... G-4  
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: ..... G-5  
 SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-5  
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-5  
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-6  
 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: ..... G-7  
 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: ..... G-22  
 RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:..... G-22  
 USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): ..... G-22  
 EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:..... G-22  
 SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-23  
 REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-23  
 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: ..... G-24  
 ELECTRONIC BIDDING:..... G-24  
 TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: ..... G-25  
 OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: ..... G-25  
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: ..... G-26  
 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-31  
  
 ROADWAY ..... R-1

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS..... SSP-1  
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY ..... SSP-2  
 ERRATA..... SSP-5  
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES ..... SSP-7  
 MINIMUM WAGES ..... SSP-8  
 TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION ..... SSP-9  
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ..... SSP-17

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

GEOTECHNICAL .....GT-0.1  
 UTILITY CONSTRUCTION ..... UC-1  
 UTILITY BY OTHERS .....UBO-1



EROSION CONTROL ..... EC-1  
TRAFFIC SIGNALS ..... TS-1  
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... ST-1  
**PERMITS** ..... P-1

**PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET**

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **July 15, 2022**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **March 14, 2025**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **July 15, 2022**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **September 15, 2024**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Dollars (\$ 2,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Gillis Hill Road, Stoney Point Road and/or US 401** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS****Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 AM to 7:00 PM**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Gillis Hill Road, Stoney Point Road and/or US 401**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

**HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS**

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31<sup>st</sup> and **7:00 PM** January 2<sup>nd</sup>. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **7:00 PM** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **7:00 PM** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #2** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the time the Contractor begins the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the time which is **seventy-two (72)** consecutive hours after the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(5-21-13)

108

SP1 G14 I

The Contractor shall complete the work required of installing each new inductive loop after the removal of each existing loop by the milling, patching or resurfacing operations and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time for each inductive loop installation will be the date when the Contractor elects to disturb the existing inductive loop.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time for each inductive loop installation will be the date which is seven (7) consecutive calendar days after the date of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:**

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of

the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

**DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:**

(7-1-95)

108

SP1 G22 B

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the following parcels prior to the listed dates unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

<b><u>Parcel No.</u></b>	<b><u>Property Owner</u></b>	<b><u>Date</u></b>
001	John D. Gillis	3/31/2022
005	John D. Gillis	3/31/2022
006	M. D. Gillis	3/31/2022
009	Malcom D. Gillis Jr.	3/31/2022
010	Malcom D. Gillis Jr.	3/31/2022
012	Malcom D. Gillis Jr.	3/31/2022
017	West Fayetteville Place Association	2/28/2022
018	West Baptist Church Trustees	2/28/2022
020	Sal's Investment, Inc.	2/28/2022
022	Barker Partner, LLC	2/28/2022

**MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the 2018 Standard Specifications):

Line #	Description
36	Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0 C
37	Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0 C
116	16" Water Line
234	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 7-20-21)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications).

Line #	Description
67-76	Guardrail
80-85	Signing
98-101, 109-110	Long-Life Pavement Markings
102	Removable Tape
111	Permanent Pavement Markers
113-147	Utility Construction
148-180	Erosion Control
181-228	Signals/ITS System

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 7-20-21)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments,** add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.7923** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90

Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
____ " Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to ____ " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

#### **SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-13-19)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<b><u>Fiscal Year</u></b>	<b><u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u></b>
2023	(7/01/22 - 6/30/23)	<b>54%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24)	<b>41%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2025	(7/01/24 - 6/30/25)	<b>5%</b> of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 8-17-21)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

**Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

**Definitions**

*Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Combined MBE/WBE Goal*: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

*Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

*MBE Participation (Anticipated)* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

*Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*Replacement / Substitution* – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.



*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

*WBE Participation (Anticipated)* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

*Women Business Enterprise (WBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

### **Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.  
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

*RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

*Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

### **Combined MBE/WBE Goal**

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **6.0 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) **Minority Business Enterprises 3.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) **Women Business Enterprises 3.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

### **Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

#### **(A) Electronic Bids**

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

#### **(B) Paper Bids**

- (1) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,*
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None"

or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

- (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE’s or WBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.*

### **MBE or WBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

### **Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder’s commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department’s form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at [DBE@ncdot.gov](mailto:DBE@ncdot.gov) no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE

Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

### **Banking MBE/WBE Credit**

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE /WBE Goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

### **Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
  - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
  - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith

efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

**Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

**Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal****(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

**(B) Joint Checks**

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

**(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)**

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

**(D) Joint Venture**

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.



## (E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

## (F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

**Commercially Useful Function**

## (A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

## (B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for

use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **MBE/WBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;

- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).
- (3) Exception: If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

### **Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

**Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

**CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:**

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

**RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:**

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216**  
**Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

**USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):**

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

**EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:**

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project

should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

### **SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

### **REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1205-10

SP1 G124

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of pavement marking tape, provided that these materials have been delivered on or in the vicinity of the project, stored in an acceptable manner, not to exceed the shelf life recommended by the manufacturer, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the material and the satisfactory performance of the material when used in the work.

The provisions of Article 109-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* will not apply to removable pavement marking materials.



**MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25**, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30**, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44**, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

**ELECTRONIC BIDDING:**

(2-19-19)

101, 102, 103

SP1 G140

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL) *Electronic Bid*, line 1**, replace “Bid Express®” with “the approved electronic bidding provider”.

**Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), Electronic Bids, lines 39-40**, replace “to Bid Express®” with “via the approved electronic bidding provider”.

**Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), Electronic Bids, line 41**, delete “from Bid Express®”

**Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 21**, replace “Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs” with “electronic submittal”.

**Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 32**, replace “.ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite” with “electronic submittal file”

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

**OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:**

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

*Outsourcing* for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

**EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev 12-15-20)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

**General**

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

**Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
  - (1) *Manage Operations* - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
    - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
    - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

- (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
  - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
  - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
  - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
  - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
  - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
  - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
  - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
  - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
  - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
  - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
  - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
  - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
  - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
  - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
- (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
- (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

**Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

**Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer  
1536 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

### Measurement and Payment

*Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 4-5-19)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of



wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:**

(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2018 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

**BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

**TEMPORARY DETOURS:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 4-21-15)

1101

SP2 R30A

Construct the temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the aggregate base course, earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*. Such prices and payments will be full compensation for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

**SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:**

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 A

**Description**

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation*.

**MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:**

(01-17-17)

235

SP02 R72(Rev)

**Description**

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision and detail. Geotextile for pavement stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials**

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

- (A) Frozen material,
- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Geotextiles**

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. If the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision is not included elsewhere in this contract, then it along with a detail will be incorporated as part of the contractors request to use. Notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period as required in the Construction Methods section of the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision are not required.

**Preconstruction Requirements**

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

- (A) Description, purpose and location of project.
- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

**Construction Methods**

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. See Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision for geotextile type and construction method.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Borrow Excavation* will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item for *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*.

Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is included in the original contract the material will be measured and paid in square yards (see *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* special provision). Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

**#57 STONE:**

7-18-06

SPI 10 -01

**Description**

The Contractor shall place #57 stone in accordance with the details in the plans and the following provision.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
# 57 Stone	1005

**Construction Methods**

The stone shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*#57 Stone* will be measured and paid in tons that are completed and accepted. The stone will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
#57 Stone	Ton

**POLYPROPYLENE CULVERT PIPE:**

(8-20-19)

305,310

SP3 R35

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 3-5, Article 305-1 DESCRIPTION**, lines 12-14, replace with the following:

Where shown in the plans, the Contractor may use reinforced concrete pipe, aluminum alloy pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, HDPE pipe, Polypropylene Pipe, or PVC pipe in accordance with the following requirements.

**Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS**, add the following after line 16:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9

**Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS**, add the following after line 9:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9

**Page 3-6, Article 310-4 SIDE DRAIN PIPE**, lines 24-25, replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Where shown in the plans, side drain pipe may be Class II reinforced concrete pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, corrugated aluminum alloy pipe, polypropylene pipe, HDPE pipe or PVC pipe.

**Page 3-7, Article 310-5 PIPE END SECTIONS**, lines 2-4, replace the second sentence with the following:

Both corrugated steel and concrete pipe end sections will work on concrete pipe, corrugated steel pipe, polypropylene pipe, and HDPE smooth lined corrugated plastic pipe.

**Page 3-7, Article 310-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, add the following after line 14:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
__" Polypropylene Pipe	Linear Foot

**Page 10-60, add Article 1032-9:**

**(A) General**

Use polypropylene pipe from sources participating in the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QA/QC Program. A list of participating sources is available from the Materials and Tests Unit. The Department will remove a manufacturer of polypropylene pipe from this program if the monitoring efforts indicated that non-specification material is being provided or test procedures are not being followed.

Use polypropylene culvert pipe that meets AASHTO M 330 for Type S or Type D, or ASTM F2881 or ASTM F2764 Double or Triple wall; and has been evaluated by NTPEP.

**(B) End Treatments, Pipe Tees and Elbows**

End treatments, pipe tees and elbows shall meet AASHTO M 330, Section 7.7, or ASTM F2764, Section 6.6.

**(C) Marking**

Clearly mark each section of pipe, end section, tee and elbow and other accessories according to the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QC/QA Program:

- (1) AASHTO or ASTM Designation
- (2) The date of manufacture
- (3) Name or trademark of the manufacturer

When polypropylene pipe, end sections, tees and elbows have been inspected and accepted a sticker will be applied to the inside of the pipe. Do not use pipe sections, flared end sections, tees or elbows which do not have this seal of approval.

**BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:**

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-16-18)

422

SP4 R02A

**Description**

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or portions of bridge approach slabs. Install drains to drain water from bridge approach fills and geotextiles to separate approach fills from embankment fills, ABC and natural ground as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

*Approach Fills* – Bridge approach fills in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10;

*Standard Approach Fill* – Type I Standard Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01;

*Modified Approach Fill* – Type II Modified Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.02 and

*Reinforced Approach Fill* – Type III Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

## Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for standard and modified approach fills. For an approach fill behind a bridge end bent with an MSE abutment wall, backfill the reinforced approach fill with the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

## Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

For reinforced approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3" of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a reinforced approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with separation geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves



in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material or aggregate in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for reinforced approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for standard or modified approach fills and coarse aggregate for reinforced approach fills with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, MSE wall reinforcement or drains when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material or aggregate as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01 or 2018 Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

### Measurement and Payment

*Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_, Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_ and Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_* will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing geotextiles and drains, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, separation geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

The contract lump sum price for *Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_* will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for reinforced approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_\_*.

Payment will be made under:

#### Pay Item

Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_  
 Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_  
 Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_

#### Pay Unit

Lump Sum  
 Lump Sum  
 Lump Sum

### **AGGREGATE SUBGRADE:**

(5-15-18)

505

SP5 R8

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 5-8, Article 505-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 4-6,** replace the paragraph with the following:

Construct aggregate subgrades in accordance with the contract. Install geotextile for soil stabilization and place Class IV subgrade stabilization at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Undercut natural soil materials if necessary to construct aggregate subgrades. Define “subbase” as the portion of the roadbed below the Class IV subgrade stabilization. For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, undercut subbases as needed. The types of aggregate subgrade with thickness and compaction requirements for each are as shown below.

**Type 1** – A 6 to 24 inch thick aggregate subgrade with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

**Type 2** – An 8 inch thick aggregate subgrade on a proof rolled subbase with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 97% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department.

**Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 12**, insert the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, proof roll subbases in accordance with Section 260 before installing geotextile for soil stabilization.

**Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 16-17**, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Compact ABC as required for the type of aggregate subgrade constructed.

**Page 5-8, Article 505-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 26**, insert the following after the last sentence of the first paragraph:

*Undercut Excavation* of natural soil materials from subbases for Type 2 aggregate subgrades will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7 or 226-3. No measurement will be made for any undercut excavation of fill materials from subbases.

### **STABILIZATION OF COASTAL PLAIN SANDS:**

(11-18-14)

510

SP5 R12

#### **Description**

As directed by the Engineer, stabilize sandy subgrade material with Class IV aggregate to prevent rutting of the subgrade prior to paving directly on the subgrade. Remove material as needed in cut areas prior to placing the Class IV aggregate.

#### **Materials**

Refer to Division 10.

#### **Item**

Select Material, Class IV

#### **Section**

1016

Use Class IV Select Material for Class IV Aggregate Stabilization.

**Construction Methods****Class IV Aggregate Stabilization**

As directed by the Engineer, place aggregate by end dumping aggregate on approved subgrade soils to provide a working platform and reduce wheel rutting of subgrade material. Place the Class IV aggregate stabilization to a thickness of 2 to 3 inches.

**Maintenance**

Maintain aggregate stabilization in an acceptable condition and minimize the use of heavy equipment on aggregate in order to avoid damaging the subgrade. Provide and maintain drainage ditches and drains as required to prevent entrapping water in aggregate stabilization.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Class IV Aggregate Stabilization* will be measured and paid in tons. Aggregate will be measured by weighing in trucks in accordance with Article 106-7. The contract unit price for *Class IV Aggregate Stabilization* will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, handling, placing, mixing, compacting and maintaining aggregate.

The work to excavate material to place Class IV Aggregate Stabilization below subgrade is considered incidental to the work of placing the aggregate and no separate payment will be made.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization

**Pay Unit**

Ton

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 540.45** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **February 1, 2022**.

**MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT:**

(1-15-19)

607

SP6 R59

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-5, Article 607-2, EQUIPMENT, lines 14-16**, delete the seventh sentence of this Article and replace with the following:

Use either a non-contacting laser or sonar type ski system with a minimum of three referencing stations mounted on the milling machine at a length of at least 24 feet.

**ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:**

(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19)

610, 1012

SP6 R65

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS**, replace with the following:

<b>Mix Property</b>	<b>Limits of Precision</b>
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%
Maximum Specific Gravity ( $G_{mm}$ )	± 0.020
Bulk Specific Gravity ( $G_{mb}$ )	± 0.030
TSR	± 15.0%
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)

**Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT**, replace with the following:

<b>Binder Grade</b>	<b>JMF Temperature</b>
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

**Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39**, delete the fourth paragraph.

**Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12**, replace “SF9.5A” with “S9.5B”.

**Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA**, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Design ESALs millions <sup>A</sup>	Binder PG Grade	Compaction Levels		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties <sup>B</sup>			
			G <sub>mm</sub> @			VMA	VTM	VFA	%G <sub>mm</sub> @ N <sub>ini</sub>
			N <sub>ini</sub>	N <sub>des</sub>		% Min.	%	Min.-Max.	
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
<b>Design Parameter</b>						<b>Design Criteria</b>			
All Mix Types	Dust to Binder Ratio (P <sub>0.075</sub> / P <sub>bc</sub> )					0.6 - 1.4 <sup>C</sup>			
	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) <sup>D</sup>					85% Min. <sup>E</sup>			

- A. Based on 20 year design traffic.
- B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N<sub>des</sub> as modified by the Department.
- C. Dust to Binder Ratio (P<sub>0.075</sub> / P<sub>bc</sub>) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.
- D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).
- E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR ≥ 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 <sup>A</sup>	PG-58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 <sup>B</sup>	n/a	n/a

- A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.
- B. Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0C	35°F
I19.0C	35°F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5D	50°F

- A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

**Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38,** delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

**Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS,** replace with the following:

<b>TABLE 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS</b>	
<b>Mix Type</b>	<b>Minimum % <math>G_{mm}</math> (Maximum Specific Gravity)</b>
S4.75A	85.0 <sup>A</sup>
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

**Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36,** delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

**Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30,** delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

**Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46,** delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

**Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2,** delete these two lines.

**Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT,** replace with the following:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton

Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D

Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

**TABLE 1012-1  
AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES<sup>A</sup>**

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity <sup>B</sup>	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum
<i>Test Method</i>	<i>ASTM D5821</i>	<i>AASHTO T 304</i>	<i>AASHTO T 176</i>	<i>ASTM D4791</i>
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

### **AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE**

(1-2-11)

801

SP8 R01

#### **General**

This Special Provision contains requirements to be followed if the Contractor elects to use Global Positioning System (GPS) machine control grading and shall be used in conjunction with Section 801 of the *Standard Specifications*. The use of this technology is referenced as Automated Machine Guidance (AMG).

All equipment using AMG shall be able to generate end results that meet the *Standard Specifications*. Perform test sections for each type of work to be completed with AMG to demonstrate that the system has the capability to achieve acceptable results. If acceptable results cannot be achieved, conform to the requirements for conventional stakeout.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

#### **Submittals**

If the Contractor elects to use AMG, a Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the design surface and all intermediate surfaces shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer for review.

At least 90 days prior to beginning grading operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an AMG work plan to include, but not limited to, proposed equipment, control software manufacturer and version, types of work to be completed using AMG, project site calibration report, repetitive calibration methods for construction equipment and rover units to be used for the duration of the project, and local GPS base station to be used for broadcasting differential correction data to rover units (this may include the NC Network RTK). All surveys must be tied to existing project control as established by NCDOT.

### **Inspection**

The Engineer will perform quality assurance checks of all work associated with AMG. If it is determined that work is not being performed in a manner that will assure accurate results, the Engineer may require corrective action at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one GPS rover unit for use during the duration of the contract. The rover will be loaded with the same model that is used with the AMG and have the same capability as rover units used by the Contractor. The rover will be kept in the possession of the Engineer and will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. Any maintenance or repairs required for the rover will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Formal training of at least 8 hours shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor on the use of the proposed AMG system.

### **Subgrade and Base Controls**

If the Contractor elects to use AMG for fine grading and placement of base or other roadway materials, the GPS shall be supplemented with a laser or robotic total station. Include details of the proposed system in the AMG work plan. In addition, the following requirements apply for the use of AMG for subgrade and base construction.

Provide control points at intervals along the project not to exceed 1,000 feet. The horizontal position of these points shall be determined by static GPS sessions or by traverse connection from the original base line control points. The elevation of these control points shall be established using differential leveling from project benchmarks, forming closed loops where practical. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities.

Provide control points and conventional survey grade stakes at 500 foot intervals and at critical points such as, but not limited to, PCs, PTs, superelevation transition points, and other critical points as requested by the Engineer.

Provide hubs at the top of the finished subgrade at all hinge points on the cross section at 500 foot intervals. These hubs shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of construction.

### **Measurement and Payment**

No direct payment will be made for work required to utilize this provision. All work will be considered incidental to various grading operations.



**SUPPLEMENTAL SURVEYING:**

(4-20-21)

801

SP8 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 8-7, Article 801-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, lines 10-11, replace with the following:

*Supplemental Surveying Office Calculations* will be paid at the stated price of \$85.00 per hour. *Supplemental Field Surveying* will be paid at the stated price of \$145.00 per hour. The

**GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17)

862

SP8 R65

**Description**

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

**Materials**

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT [Approved Products List](https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/) at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

**Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

**Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3	Each

**GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS AND TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS:**

(1-16-2018)

862

SP8 R70

Guardrail anchor units will be in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 8-42, Article 862-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, add the following:

*Guardrail Anchor Units, Type \_\_\_ and Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units Type \_\_\_* will be measured and paid as units of each completed and accepted. No separate measurement will be made of any rail, terminal sections, posts, offset blocks, concrete, hardware or any other components of the completed unit that are within the pay limits shown in the plans for the unit as all such components will be considered to be part of the unit.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type _____	Each
Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ____	Each

**IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 12-18-18)

SP8 R75

**Description**

Furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the manufacturer's requirement, the details in the plans and at locations shown in the plans.

**Materials**

Furnish impact attenuator units listed on the Approved Products List at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal. Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH-16), Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

### **Construction Methods**

If the median width is 40 feet or less, the Contractor shall supply NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

If the median width is greater than 40 feet, the Contractor may use GATING or NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Impact Attenuator Unit, Type TL-3* will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per each. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, furnishing, installing and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

#### **Pay Item**

Impact Attenuator Units, Type TL-3

#### **Pay Unit**

Each

### **FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 1-16-18)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

### **Description**

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define “excavation” and “hole” as a drilled pier excavation and “pier” as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1743.01.

### **Materials**

Refer to the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Type 2	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)(2)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

### **Construction Methods**

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

## (A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not

meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required polymer slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Place concrete against undisturbed soil or backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).
- (10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

<b>NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)</b>	
<b>Anchor Rod Diameter, inch</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
$\leq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/3 turn (2 flats)
$> 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

<b>TORQUE REQUIREMENTS</b>	
<b>Anchor Rod Diameter, inch</b>	<b>Requirement, ft-lb</b>
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
$\geq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	600



If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within  $\pm 10$  ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

**Measurement and Payment**

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:**

(9-15-20)

1000, 1014, 1024

SP10 R01

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Maximum Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non-Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
		Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	3.5 <sup>A</sup>	---	639	715	---	---
AA Slip Form	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	1.5	---	639	715	---	---
Drilled Pier	4500	---	---	0.450	0.450	---	5 – 7 dry 7 - 9 wet	---	---	640	800
A	3000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5 <sup>A</sup>	4.0	564	---	602	---
B	2500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine placed 2.5 <sup>A</sup> hand placed	4.0	508	---	545	---
Sand Light-weight	4500	---	0.420	---	---	4.0 <sup>A</sup>	---	715	---	---	---

Latex Modified	3000 (at 7 days)	0.400	0.400	---	---	6.0	---	658	---	---	---
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. (at 56 days)	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	100	as needed
Pavement	4500 Design, field  650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	---	---	1.5 slip form  3.0 hand placed	---	526	---	---	---
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	---	---	6.0	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestressed	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	---	---	8.0	---	564	as needed	---	---

- A. The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor's responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

**THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – COLOR TESTING:**

3-19-19

1087

SP10 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Pages 10-183 and 10-184, Subarticle 1087-7(D)(1)(b) Yellow**, lines 9-11, delete and replace with the following:

Obtain Color Values Y,x,y per ASTM E1349 using C/2° illuminant/observer.  
Results shall be  $Y \geq 45\%$ , and x,y shall fall within PR#1 chart chromaticity limits.

**MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:**

(9-15-20)

1000, 1024

SP10 R24

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER**, lines 3-6, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

**Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER**, replace with the following:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days	90%	ASTM C1602
Time of set, deviation from control	From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later	ASTM C1602
pH	4.5 to 8.5	ASTM D1293 *
Chloride Ion Content, Max.	250 ppm	ASTM D512 *
Total Solids Content (Residue), Max.	1,000 ppm	SM 2540B *
Resistivity, Min.	0.500 kohm-cm	ASTM D1125 *

\*Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

**MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE & PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES:**

11-17-21

1101

SP11 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-2, Article 1101-8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE, line 35-38**, delete and replace with the following:

When work is not in progress, keep all personnel, equipment, machinery, tools, construction debris, materials and supplies away from active travel lanes that meets Table 1101-1.

<b>TABLE 1101-1</b>	
<b>MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE FROM ACTIVE TRAVEL LANES</b>	
Posted Speed Limit (mph)	Distance (ft)
40 or less	≥ 18
45-50	≥ 28
55	≥ 32
60 or higher	≥ 40

When vehicles, equipment and materials are protected by concrete barrier or guardrail, they shall be offset at least 5 feet from the barrier or guardrail.

**Page 11-2, Article 1101-9 PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES, line 40-41**, delete and replace with the following:

Provide staging areas for personal vehicle parking in accordance with section 1101-8 or as directed by the Engineer before use.

**WORK ZONE INSTALLER:**

(7-20-21)

1101, 1150

SP11 R04

Provide the service of at least one qualified work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way. The qualified work zone installer shall serve as crew leader and shall be on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control. If multiple temporary traffic control installations or removals are occurring simultaneously, then each shall have a qualified work zone installer.

The work zone installer shall be qualified by an NCDOT approved training agency in the safe and competent set up of temporary traffic control. For a complete listing of approved training agencies, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

A work zone supervisor, in accordance with Article 1101-13 of the *Standard Specifications*, may fulfill the role of the work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way provided they are on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control.

All other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way shall be certified as a qualified flagger in accordance with Article 1150-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, even if flagging is not being performed as part of the traffic control.

Provide the name and contact information of all qualified work zone installers to the Engineer prior to or at the preconstruction conference. Additionally, provide a qualification statement that all other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control are qualified flaggers that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency.

**EXTRUDED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING THICKNESS:**

3-19-19

1205

SP12 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 12-6, Subarticle 1205-4(A)(1) General, lines 5-8,** delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use application equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve a minimum pavement marking thickness of 0.090 inch above the surface of the pavement.

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC, replace with the following:

<b>TABLE 1205-3 MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC</b>	
<b>Thickness</b>	<b>Location</b>
240 mils	In-lane and shoulder-transverse pavement markings (rumble strips). May be placed in 2 passes.
90 mils	Center lines, skip lines, transverse bands, mini-skip lines, characters, bike lane symbols, crosswalk lines, edge lines, gore lines, diagonals, and arrow symbols

**PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2018 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

<b>Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time</b>	<b>Percentage Additive</b>
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY**

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u></b>	<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u></b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza  
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)  
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)  
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)  
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	



Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass  
Big Bluestem  
Little Bluestem  
Bristly Locust  
Birdsfoot Trefoil  
Indiangrass  
Orchardgrass  
Switchgrass  
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev.1-18-22)

Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Division 6**

**Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29,** replace article number “609-10” with “609-9”.

**Division 7**

**Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4,** replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

**Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10,** replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

**Division 10**

**Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2,** replace “Table 6<sup>D</sup>” with “Table 7<sup>D</sup>” and **Permittivity, Type 3<sup>B</sup>,** replace “Table 7<sup>D</sup>” with “Table 8<sup>D</sup>”.

**Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8,** replace article number “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

**Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1,** replace article number “1080-50” with “1080-10”.

**Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5,** replace article number “1080-61” with “1080-11”.

**Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22,** replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

**Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25,** replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

**Division 17**

**Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44,** replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25”) Linear Foot

**Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, line 5,** replace article number “1540-4” with “1550-4”.

**Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, lines 10 & 11,** replace "*NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way*" with "*NCDOT Utilities Accommodations Manual*".

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

**Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

**Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

**Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

**Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

**MINIMUM WAGES**

(7-21-09)

Z-5

**FEDERAL:** The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

**STATE:** The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) **Compliance with Regulations**

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) **Nondiscrimination**

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) **Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment**

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) **Information and Reports**

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§

2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
  5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
  6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability  
Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
  2. Eligibility  
Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
  3. Time Limits and Filing Options  
Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
    - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
    - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
    - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:



- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
  - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
  - US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
4. Format for Complaints  
Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.
5. Discrimination Complaint Form  
Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. Complaint Basis  
Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1  
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. <i>(Executive Order 13166)</i>
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin ( <i>Limited English Proficiency</i> )	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. ( <i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i> )	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

<p>Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i></p>	<p>An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <b>Note:</b> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</p>	<p>Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.</p>	<p>Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i></p>
--	---	---	---

### (3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

- disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
  - (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
  - (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).
- (4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

*\*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)  
The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [,] and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
  - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

- (\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

**Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

**Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

**Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

**Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.



U-5798A

# GT-0.1

Cumberland County

## PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### GEOTECHNICAL

GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION (SPECIAL)

GT-1.1 - GT-1.3

DocuSigned by:

*Geotechnical Engineering Unit*

E06538624A11498...

NOV 30, 2021

U-5798A

**GT-1.1**

Cumberland County

**GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION:****(Special)****Description**

This work consists of furnishing and installing synthetic geotextile for stabilizing embankment in accordance with this provision and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include maintaining the geotextile in the required configuration until completion and acceptance of overlying work items. The geotextile shall be placed at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials**

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be made of high-tenacity polyester in the machine direction with a plain or straight-warp weave pattern and polyester or polypropylene in the cross machine direction or approved equal. The geotextile shall be composed of strong rot-proof synthetic fibers formed into a geotextile of the woven type. The geotextile shall be free of any treatment or coating which might significantly alter its physical properties after installation.

The geotextile shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the filaments resistant to deterioration resulting from ultraviolet light or heat exposure. The geotextile shall be a pervious sheet of synthetic fibers oriented into a stable network so that the fibers retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The edges of geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer yarn from pulling away from the geotextile. The geotextile shall be free of defects or flaws which significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties. Sheets of geotextile shall be sewn together with a seam that furnishes the required minimum strengths, when sewing is required. No seams are permitted perpendicular to the machine direction, geotextile sheets shall be continuous in the machine direction. Lamination of geotextile sheets to produce the physical requirements of a geotextile layer will not be accepted.

During all periods of shipment and storage, the geotextile shall be wrapped in a heavy duty protective covering to protect the geotextile from direct sunlight ultraviolet rays, mud, dust, dirt, and debris. The geotextile shall not be exposed to temperatures greater than 140° F. After the protective wrapping has been removed, the geotextile shall not be left uncovered under any circumstances for longer than one (1) week.

U-5798A

**GT-1.2**

Cumberland County

Use woven polyester geotextiles with properties meeting the following requirements:

**Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization**

<b>Property</b>	<b>ASTM Test Method</b>	<b>Requirement (MARV)</b>
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (MD)	D4595	6,850 lb/ft
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ Ultimate (MD)	D4595	13,700 lb/ft
Apparent Opening Size <sup>1</sup>	D4751	30 US sieve
Ultraviolet Stability (retained strength) <sup>2</sup>	D4355	50%
Ultimate Seam Strength (CMD)	D4884	2,000 lb/ft
1 Per AASHTO M92		
2 After 250 hours of exposure		

All values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties (any roll in a lot, or single day's production, should meet or exceed the minimum values in this table). Machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) are as defined by ASTM D4439.

Provide Type 1 Certified Mill Test Report in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* with minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties. For testing geotextiles, a lot is defined as a single day's production. The Engineer reserves the right to inspect or test the geotextiles at any time. If requested by the Engineer, provide a sample of the geotextile for testing.

### **Construction Methods**

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The location should be cleared and free of obstructions, debris, and pockets. Provide a smooth surface for placing the geotextile to prevent damage when installed and covered. At the time of installation, the geotextile shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed with the machine direction as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Geotextile shall be laid smooth and free from tension, stress fold, wrinkles or creases without any joint, seam, or overlapping in the machine (roll) direction. All joints in the cross machine direction may be sewn by an approved method or overlapped a minimum of 24 inches. All sewn seams must be placed upward to allow for inspection. All geotextile which is damaged as a result of installation shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the Engineer with no additional cost to the Department. Compaction equipment must be operated such that it will not damage the geotextile.

Bridge foundation piles may be driven through geotextile for embankment stabilization

Any geotextile which is left uncovered for longer than one week after placement shall be replaced

U-5798A

# GT-1.3

Cumberland County

at no additional cost to the Department.

### Measurement and Payment

The quantity of geotextile to be paid for will be the number of square yards of *Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization* measured along the surface of the ground, which has been placed and accepted by the engineer. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles or sewing seams.

The quantity of geotextile, measured as described above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for *Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, transporting, placing, sewing, testing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work as described in this provision and the plans.

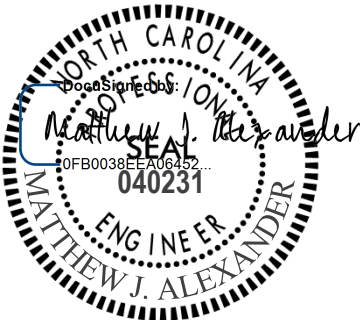
Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization

**Pay Unit**

SY



11/30/2021

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
Utility Construction

DocuSigned by:

**WK Dickson & Co., Inc.**  
720 Corporate Center Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27607  
Tel. 919.782.0495  
Fax 919.782.9672  
[www.wkdickson.com](http://www.wkdickson.com)  
NC License No. F-0374



1/31/2022

(Seal)

**DOCUMENT NOT  
CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES  
COMPLETED**

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Division 8, Incidentals**

**Division 8, Section 858, Adjustment of Catch Basins, Manholes, Drop Inlets, Meter Boxes and Valve Boxes**

**Page 8-37, Section 858-3, Construction Methods:**

Add the following provisions to the second paragraph:

**Adjustment of Valve Boxes:**

The top section of the valve box shall be raised or lowered as required to meet the final grade. If the height of the final grade exceeds the length of the existing top section, remove the existing valve box and install a new one at final grade. New valve boxes shall be installed in accordance with the utility owner's standards.

Adjustment of precast concrete manholes shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Inspect existing manhole to determine if grade rings are already in use.
2. Measure the inside diameter of existing manhole to select appropriate diameter of new precast risers and or cone, if needed.
3. Concrete grade rings shall not be used for above grade adjustment for outfall precast concrete manholes. Use of grade rings are allowable in precast concrete manholes in manicured areas and pavement, where the ring and cover are at ground level. Concrete grade ring maximum adjustment includes three (3) 4-inch rings, two (2) 6-inch rings or one (1) 2-inchring (for a 12-inch maximum adjustment).
4. The Contractor shall remove all concrete grade rings to the top of the cone section. All loose material shall be removed and properly disposed of. The Contractor shall utilize new concrete grade rings to ensure that the new manhole ring and cover will be at final

grade. If no concrete grade rings are required to adjust the structure to final grade, the Contractor shall set the ring and cover in a bed of clean fresh mortar.

5. If the manhole needs to be lowered, and there are no existing concrete grade rings, then the Contractor shall tear down the existing manhole and rebuild it, utilizing new riser and cone sections, to ensure that the installed ring and cover will be at final grade. The Contractor shall remove all necessary sections of the existing manhole to make the adjustment.
6. If the manhole needs to be raised, and there are 12-inches of concrete grade rings already in place, the Contractor shall tear down the existing manhole and re-build it. The Contractor shall utilize new riser and cone sections, as required, to ensure that the installed ring and cover will be at final grade. The Contractor shall remove all necessary sections of the existing manhole to make the adjustment.
1. Visually inspect joints and frame to cone seal to ensure water-tightness.
2. All work shall be in accordance with PWC requirements.

**Page 8-38, Section 858-4, Measurement and Payment:**

Replace the adjustment of manholes pay item language with the following pay items:

- Adjustment of Precast Manholes will be measured and paid in units of each for precast manholes satisfactorily adjusted.

Where any precast manhole and major drainage brick and mortar manhole is adjusted more than once because of milling operations, multiple adjustments will be counted as one adjustment.

Where a drainage structure, precast manhole or brick and mortar manhole is raised more than 2 feet, the number of linear feet exceeding two (2) feet that such structure has been raised will be measured and paid per linear foot as provided in Article 840-4 for Masonry Drainage Structure. Measurement will be made by subtracting the elevation at the highest point of the original structure from the elevation at the highest point of the adjusted structure and then subtracting 2 feet from the results.

Such price includes, but is not limited to, excavation and backfilling, removal of a portion of the existing structure, brick masonry, mortar, grout, concrete, reinforcing steel, fittings, furnishing and hauling asphalt plant mix and any other materials and placing, maintaining, removing and disposing of traffic ramps.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Adjustment of Precast Manholes	Each

**Division 10-Materials**

**Division 10, Section 1034, Sanitary Sewer Pipe and Fittings**

**Page 10-61, Add Sub-article 1034-General:**

Add the following sentences:

All materials for the sewer system shall be in accordance with these Special Provisions.

**Page 10-61, Sub-article 1034-1 Clay Pipe:**

Add the following sentences:

Clay pipe shall not be used for sewer pipe unless approved in writing by the utility owner. All sewer pipes shall be PVC or Ductile Iron as specified herein.

**Page 10-61, Sub-article 1034-2 (A), PVC Gravity Flow Sewer Pipe:**

Replace the paragraph with the following:

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, horizontal or vertical separation necessitates the use of ductile iron or the application entails an aerial crossing, all gravity sewer pipe shall be constructed of PVC. PVC sewer pipe and fittings 4 inches thru 12 inches shall be in accordance with ASTM D-3034 with a standard dimension ratio (SDR) of 26 for sewer mains and laterals. Both pipe and fittings shall be made of PVC plastic having a cell classification of 12454 as specified in ASTM D-1784. Larger diameter pipe (16 inches and larger) shall be in accordance with C900, with a SDR of 18.

Pipe joining shall be push on elastomeric gasket joints only and the joints shall be manufactured and assembled in accordance with ASTM D-3212. Elastomeric seals shall meet the requirements of ASTM F-477. The pipe shall be furnished with integral bells and with gaskets that are permanently installed at the factory and in accordance with ASTM D-3212 and contain a steel reinforcing ring. PVC sewer pipe shall be made by continuous extrusion of prime green unplasticized PVC and contain identification markings as required by the applicable ASTM standard.

The use of restrained joint C900 PVC (DR 18) shall be used for all gravity sewer mains installations (4 inches through 24 inches) within encasements. The restraint system shall provide uniform circumferential contact thereby eliminating any concerns over point loading. It shall be manufactured with compounds meeting a 12454 designation according to ASTM D1784 and shall have Rieber style joints meeting the requirements of ASTM D3139 with gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. The PVC restrained joint shall utilize a Rieber gasket per ASTM F477 to seal the integral bell socket to the spigot of the next joint (which conforms to the requirements of ASTM D3139). Each male end is beveled to facilitate joint assembly, and the spigot is reference marked to ensure proper insertion depth.

Ductile Iron Push-on Fittings:

Ductile iron sewer fittings on PVC mains shall be deep bell, gasketed joint, and air test rated. Gasket groves shall be machined in the factory. Material shall be ductile iron, in accordance with ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 and ASTM F1336. Wall thickness shall meet the requirements of AWWA C153. Gaskets shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 0.20 square inches, and conform to ASTM F477. All ductile iron fittings shall have an interior coating of Protecto 401, or approved equal. All ductile iron fittings on PVC pipe shall provide a flow line that provides a smooth transition between the materials. Ductile iron fittings shall be as manufactured by the Harrington Corporation (Harco), or approved equal.

Mechanical Joint Fittings:

Joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C-600 and shall conform to AWWA Standard C-111. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to ANSI A21.11 for four inch (4") pipe and larger. Fittings and specials shall be ductile iron and shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA Standard C-110 (ANSI A21.11). Compact fittings shall be ductile iron in accordance with ANSI A 21.53 (AWWA C-153) for 4" thru 24" sizes only. Note: mechanical joint wyes are not included in the AWWA C-153 specification. Pressure rating shall be not less than 200 psi unless otherwise specified. All ductile iron fittings shall have an interior coating of Protecto 401, or approved equal. Mechanical joint fittings shall be utilized on ductile iron mains and ductile iron laterals. Mechanical joint fittings shall not be utilized on PVC mains, unless otherwise approved by the Public Works Commission.

PVC Fittings:

PVC fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D-3034, F-1336, and F-679. Molded fittings shall be utilized in sizes from 4" to 8" (or larger, if available). Fabricated fittings shall only be utilized with prior approval from the Public Works Commission. Fabricated fittings are defined as those fittings that are made from pipe or a combination of pipe and molded components. All PVC fittings shall contain identification markings as required by the applicable ASTM standard. All PVC fittings shall be gasketed joint, except as indicated for interior drop structures. Plastic fittings shall be as manufactured by GPK Products, Inc., Plasti-Trends, the Harrington Corporation (Harco), or approved equal.

**Page 10-61, Sub-article 1034-3 Concrete Sewer Pipe:**

Add the following sentences:

Concrete pipe shall not be used for sewer pipe unless approved in writing by the utility owner. All sewer pipes shall be PVC or Ductile Iron as specified herein.

**Page 10-61, Sub-article 1034-4 (A), Gravity Flow Sewer Pipe, second paragraph:**

Add the following paragraphs:

All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be in strict accordance with ANSI A21.51 and AWWA C151, Class 50 or Class 51, as applicable, in every respect. The working pressure shall be a minimum of 200 psi. Pipe shall be furnished in 18 or 20-foot lengths. All pipe joints used in open trench construction shall be furnished with "push-on" joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified. All joints and fittings shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.11 and AWWA C111. All ductile iron interior surfaces shall be lined with two (2) coats of ceramic epoxy to produce a total minimum dry film thickness of 40 mils. The exterior pipe surfaces shall be protected with asphaltic coating as specified in AWWA C151 and C110.

Mechanical Joint Fittings: Joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 and shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to ANSI A21.11 for four-inch (4") pipe and larger. Fittings and specials shall be ductile iron and shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C110 (ANSI A21.11). Compact fittings shall be ductile iron in accordance with ANSI A 21.53 (AWWA C153) for 4" thru 24" sizes only. Note:



mechanical joint wyes are not included in the AWWA C153 specification. Pressure rating shall be not less than 200 psi unless otherwise specified. All ductile iron fittings shall be lined with two (2) coats of ceramic epoxy to produce a total minimum dry film thickness of 40 mils. Mechanical joint fittings shall be used on ductile iron mains and ductile iron laterals. Mechanical joint fittings shall not be used on PVC mains, unless otherwise approved by the utility owner.

The interior of pipe and fittings shall be lined with two (2) coats of ceramic epoxy to produce a minimum dry film thickness of 40 mils.

### **Sanitary Sewer Transition Adapters:**

Add the following provision for sleeves, couplings and miscellaneous:

#### **(A) Ductile Iron Pipe Size x SDR26 Transition Adapter**

All ductile iron x PVC transition adapters shall be one (1) piece, bell x bell (gasket x gasket). Transition adapters shall range in size from four (4) inches through 12 inches. Transition adapters for pipe larger than 12-inches shall be as specified by the Public Works Commission. All transition adapters shall have a flow way tapered to allow a smooth transition between the ductile iron and PVC. Transition adapters shall be either PVC or ductile iron, in accordance with the following:

PVC – All PVC transition fittings shall be made from DR 18 C900 pipe stock. The C900 pipe stock shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900/C905, and have a minimum cell classification of 12454 as defined in ASTM D1784. The wall thickness shall meet or exceed DR 18. PVC transition fittings shall have SBR gaskets in accordance with ASTM F477. All six (6) inch and eight (8) inch adapters shall be molded. Molded fitting joints shall be 235 psi rated, in accordance with ASTM D3139, and shall have SBR rubber gaskets. Four (4) inch, ten (10) inch and 12 inch transition adapters shall have SBR Rieber style gaskets meeting ASTM F477. Joints shall be 235 psi rated, in accordance with ASTM D3139 for the C900 (ductile iron) bell, and in accordance with ASTM D3212 for the sewer (SRD26) bell. Molded C900 bell depths shall comply with AWWA C907. Fabricated (4-inch, 10-inch and 12-inch) bell depths and molded sewer (SDR26) bell depths shall be in accordance with ASTM F1336. PVC transition adapters shall be manufactured by the Harrington Corporation (Harco), GPK Products, or approved equal.

Ductile iron – Ductile iron transition fittings shall be deep bell, push-on joint, and air test rated. The ductile iron material shall comply with ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 or 80-55-06. The bell depth shall be in accordance with ASTM F1336. Gaskets shall be of SBR rubber, in accordance with ASTM F477. Transition gaskets are not allowed. All ductile iron transition fittings shall have an interior coating of Protecto401 or approved equal. Ductile iron transition fittings shall be manufactured by the Harrington Corporation (Harco) or approved equal.

### **Sanitary Sewer Saddles:**

All sewer service saddles shall be ductile iron with stainless steel straps, bolts, nuts, and washers. The nuts shall be coated to prevent galling. The saddle body shall be ductile iron, in accordance with ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. The gasket material shall be SBR, in accordance with ASTM

D2000. Saddles for PVC or DI laterals shall have an alignment flange. All stainless-steel straps shall be pre-formed at the factory, to the specified outside diameters of the pipe.

**Sanitary Sewer Laterals:**

Use fittings meeting the requirements of the following provisions and table:

Ductile iron laterals – For ductile iron mains, using mechanical joint fittings or an approved saddle with an alignment flange. For PVC mains, use an approved saddle with an alignment flange or ductile iron fittings as specified above.

PVC laterals – use a saddle with an alignment flange on PVC or ductile iron mains; use a mechanical joint tee with SDR 35 transition gaskets on ductile iron mains; or use PVC fittings as specified within these Special Provisions on sewer PVC mains.

The following table summarizes the materials to be use for sewer main to lateral connections:

	<b>PVC Main</b>	<b>DI Main</b>
DI Lateral	DI fitting or approved saddle	MJ fitting or approved saddle
PVC Lateral	PVC fitting or approved saddle	MJ fitting with transition gasket or approved saddle

**Special Coatings:**

Add material specifications for ceramic epoxy as follows:

Where ceramic epoxy linings are required, provide lining meeting the requirements contained within these special provisions.

The lining material shall be an amine cured novalac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quarts pigment.

The epoxy material shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

Permeability Rating: 0.00 perms when tested according to ASTM E-96 Procedure A with a test duration of 30 days.

ASTM 6-95 Cathodic Disbandment: 1.5 volts at 77° F.

ASTM B-117 Salt Spray: 0.00 undercutting after one year.

Immersion Testing ASTM D-714

Duration

20% Sulfuric Acid	1 Year
25% Sodium Hydroxide at 140° F	1 Year
160° F Distilled Water	1 Year
120° F Tap Water	1 Year

**Section 1036, Water Pipe and Fittings****Page 10-62, Sub-article 1036-1 General:**

Add the following sentences:

Unless otherwise designated on Drawings or permitted by the Engineer, all water mains larger than four (4) inches in diameter shall be ductile iron as specified herein. Main sizes between two (2) and four (4) inches in diameter shall be PVC conforming to specifications contained herein.

**Page 10-62, Sub-article 1036-2, Copper Pipe:**

Replace paragraph with the following:

For buried service, use copper water pipe and tube conforming to ASTM B88 soft annealed Type K. The minimum pressure rating for the copper water pipe shall be 655 psi. Use cast brass flared or compression type fittings manufactured for use with copper water pipe and conforming to ANSI/AWWA C800 and local plumbing codes. All brass fittings shall have a 300 psi minimum pressure rating. All services installed in new construction shall be one continuous run of pipe with no splices from the corporation stop to the meter.

**Page 10-62, Sub-article 1036-3 (A) (1) Pressure Rated Pipe:**

Replace with the following:

Pressure rated pipe shall not be used as water pipe.

**Page 10-62, Sub-article 1036-3 (A) (2) Pressure Class Pipe:**

Replace with the following:

Two-inch (2") PVC pipe shall be manufactured using Grade 1 PVC compound material as defined in ASTM D-1784 and shall be SDR-21, pressure class 200 in accordance with ASTM D 2241 or SDR-17 with a pressure rating of 250 psi, in accordance with ASTM D-2241. Fittings for 2" PVC pipe shall be solvent weld Schedule 80 PVC and brass FIP x pack joint for PVC fittings shall be used to transition from PVC to brass. The pipe shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name, size, material (PVC) type and grade or compound, NSF seal, pressure rating and reference to appropriate product standards.

All PVC pipe (4" thru 12" diameter) shall be manufactured using virgin compounds as defined in ASTM D-1784, with a 4000 psi HDB rating and designated as PVC 1120 to be in strict accordance with AWWA C900. The pipe shall be Class 150 and conform to the thickness requirements of DR18. The pipe shall be manufactured to withstand 755 psi quick burst pressure tested in accordance with ASTM D-1599 and withstand 500 psi for a minimum of 1,000 hours tested in accordance with ASTM D-1598. PVC fittings are not acceptable for water mains four inches (4") or greater. The pipe joints shall be of the integral bell type with rubber gaskets and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 3139 or ASTM F-477.

Mechanical restraining systems shall not be used on PVC pipe.

Fittings and specials shall be ductile iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified. Ductile iron fittings to PVC pipe shall be

adequately supported on a firm trench foundation. Ductile iron fittings and specials shall be cement mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with ANSI A21.4.

**Page 10-62, Sub-article 1036-3 (B) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe:**

Add the following:

Pipe will conform to AWWA C906-2006, ASTM 3350-05 and applicable requirements of ASTM F714-05, DIPS pipe and high performance PE4710 resins. Fittings will conform to ASTM 3261. Joints will be formed with butt fusion. The minimum dimension ratio (DR) shall be DR-9 with a PE 4710 resin). DR-9 (PE 4710 Resin) has a pressure rating of 250 psi.

**DI/HDPE Transition Fitting:**

The D.I./HDPE mechanical joint adaptor shall consist of a molded or fabricated HDPE mechanical joint transition fitting, rubber gasket, a mechanical joint backup drive ring and mechanical joint tee bolts. Pipe stiffeners shall be employed to support the interior wall of the HDPE. The stiffeners shall support the pipe's end and control the "necking down" reaction to the pressure applied during normal installation. The pipe stiffeners shall be formed of 304 or 316 stainless steel, with a wedged style design to fit the HDPE manufacturers published average inside diameter of the specific size and DR of the HDPE.

**Page 10-62, Sub-article 1036-4 Steel Pipe:**

Add the following sentence:

Steel pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Utility Owner or as indicated on the drawings.

**Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-5, Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings:**

Replace with the following:

**(A) Pressure Class Pipe**

All ductile iron pipe shall be four inches (4") and larger. All ductile iron pipe shall be designated as "Pressure Class", unless otherwise specified. The pipe furnished shall have a minimum thickness calculated in accordance with ANSI A 21.50(AWWA C150), with a factor of safety of two (2); a working pressure of 150 psi to 350 psi, plus 100 psi water hammer allowance; and AASHTO H-20 live truck load with 2.5 feet of cover. In no case shall "Pressure Class" pipe's nominal thickness be less than the following:

<b>SIZE (In.)</b>	<b>PRESSURE CLASS</b>	<b>NOMINAL THICKNESS (In.)</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>0.25</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>0.25</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>0.25</b>

<b>10</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>0.26</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>0.28</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>0.30</b>
<b>24</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>0.37</b>

### **(B) Joint Types**

Joints shall be mechanical joint or push on joint, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to AWWA C600 and AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to ANSI A21.11 for four-inch (4") pipe through 12-inch pipe. Push on joints, rubber gaskets and lubricant shall conform to ANSI A21.11.

#### Factory Restrained Joints

Factory restrained joint pipe shall be utilized for all pipe greater than 12-inches in diameter, unless otherwise approved by the Fayetteville Public Works Commission. Factory restrained joint pipe shall be furnished for the locations shown on the approved Contract Drawings. The pipe, joints, and gaskets shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA Standards as specified for ductile iron pipe. Factory restrained joints shall be rated for a working pressure of 350 psi for sizes up to 12-inches and 250 psi for larger sizes.

All factory restrained joint pipe shall have the restraints internal to the pipe (i.e., "boltless"). All restrained joint ductile iron pipe and fittings larger than 12-inches shall be as manufactured by U.S. Pipe's TR-Flex, Griffin Pipe Products SNAP-LOK, American Cast Iron Pipe Company's Flex-Ring Joint, or approved equal. The method of restraining the valves to the factory restrained ductile iron pipe shall be reviewed and approved by PWC on a case by case basis. The valves shall have the same working pressure as the pipe.

### **(C) Fittings**

Fittings and specials shall be ductile iron and shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C110 (ANSI A21.11). Compact fittings shall be mechanically restrained, ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C153 (ANSI A 21.53) for four (4) inch through 12-inch sizes only. Where thrust blocking is used, fittings shall be full body ductile iron in accordance with ANSI A 21.53 (AWWA C110). Pressure rating shall be not less than 200 psi unless otherwise specified. Where bosses are used, the pipe shall be a minimum Pressure Class 250 for sizes exceeding 24 inches and larger.

### **(D) Linings and Coatings**

All ductile iron pipe and ductile iron-cast iron fittings and specials shall be lined with standard thickness cement mortar lining and asphaltic seal coat in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104). Pipe and fittings shall have an outside asphaltic coating as specified in AWWA C151 and C110, respectively. The coating shall be strongly adherent to the pipe at all temperatures.

### **(E) Quality Assurance**

When requested by the utility owner each joint of pipe and each fitting shall be inspected by an independent domestic testing laboratory, approved by the utility owner, and certification shall be supplied to the utility owner that all pipe and fittings meet project specifications. In addition, upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the utility owner a six-inch (6") test section from each lot of water pipe as per AWWA Specification ASA 21.4 to be used for additional test of the pipe lining by the utility owner. Satisfactory results of this test must be obtained before acceptance of the pipe.

**Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-6, Fire Hydrants:**

Replace with the following:

All fire hydrants shall be dry barrel, traffic type and conform to the latest revision of AWWA C502 except as listed below or as otherwise directed by the utility owner. All working parts shall be bronzed. The size of the fire hydrants (designated by the nominal diameter of the valve opening) shall not be less than four and one-half inches (4 1/2"). All hydrants shall be able to deliver 1,000 gallons per minute with a friction loss of not more than five (5) pounds per square inch total head loss through the hydrant. Hydrants shall be of compression type (opening shall be of such design that when the barrel is broken off the hydrant valve will remain closed and reasonably tight against leakage). All hydrants shall be mechanical joint to accommodate the spigot end of six (6) inch Class 150, AWWA Standard, ductile iron pipe. Bosses (six {6} inches and larger) may be substituted for tees in pipe sizes exceeding 24 inches in diameter. The boss shall be welded to the bottom of the main to provide effective flushing of the system.

All hydrants shall be furnished with two (2) two and one-half inch (2 1/2") nozzles and one (1) four and one-half inch (4 1/2") pumper nozzle. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire hose coupling thread, in accordance with the City of Fayetteville standard, and shall be provided with nozzle caps securely chained to the body of the hydrant. The base of the hydrant shall have two (2) cast lugs suitable for use in strapping the hydrant to the connecting pipe. The operating nut shall be pentagonal in shape, finished with a slight taper to one and one-half inches (1 1/2") from point to flat to conform to the standard now in use. All hydrants shall open left or counter-clockwise. Hydrants shall be suitable for working pressure of one hundred and fifty (150) pounds per square inch and test pressure of twice the working pressure. Fire hydrants shall be specific models manufactured by Mueller Company (Model Centurian 200), Clow Corporation (Medallion), American Darling (Model Mark 73-1) or approved equal. The interior of the hydrant shoe shall be coated with a four (4) mil thickness FDA approved epoxy coating. Paint hydrants with one coat of primer paint and two coats of an approved paint of the standard color. Apply the final coat after hydrant installation.

**Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-7 (A), Gate Valves:**

Replace with the following:

All manually operated valves four (4) inches and larger shall be ductile iron or cast-iron body resilient wedge type gate valves conforming to ANSI/AWWA C509 for resilient seat-type valves or to ANSI/AWWA C515 for reduced-wall, resilient seat gate valves. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed and shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Gate valves shall have a design working water pressure of 250 psi.

All valves shall have triple "O" ring stem seals. The design and machining of valves shall be such as to permit the replacement of the upper two (2) "O" rings without undue leakage while the valve is wide open and in service. The wedge shall be ductile iron encapsulated in nitrile rubber (4-inch through 12-inch) sizes and SBR rubber (14-inch through 24-inch) sizes. All internal and external surfaces of the valve body and bonnet shall have a fusion bonded epoxy coating complying with ANSI/AWWA C550 applied electrostatically prior to assembly, conforming to ANSI/AWWA C550. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. All valves shall be tested for leakage and distortion in strict accordance with the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C500.

For buried service, gate valves shall have non-rising stems, 2-inch square operating nuts and shall open by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut shall have an arrow cut in the metal, indicating the direction of opening. Where the valve operating nut is more than 3 feet below the valve box cover, provide an extension stem to bring the operating nut to a point 36 to 42 inches below the surface of the cover. Construct stem of steel using pipe, bar stock, and plates. Field verify required stem length prior to fabrication. Hot dip galvanize completed stem after fabrication.

Gate valves installed in meter vaults shall have a wheel in lieu of a square operating nut and shall also have a non-rising stem. The wheel shall have an arrow cut in the metal indicating the direction of opening. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flange connections.

All valves shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the latest specifications of the ANSI/AWWA. Valves shall be manufactured by: Mueller Company, Clow Corporation, American Darling Company, or approved equal. Certification shall be furnished to the utility owner by the manufacturer that all valves are in accordance with these standards.

Where specified on the plans and approved by the Utility Owner, resilient valves shall be supplied with gearing. Spur gearing for valves installed in a vertical position and bevel gearing for valves installed in a horizontal position. In cases where valve locations on plans fail to designate valve gearing and the proposed depth of water main is not adequate to achieve normal depth above valve bonnet of at least two (2) feet in cover, provide bevel gearing for all large diameter valves (16-inches and larger) upon approval by the utility owner.

**Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-7 (B) Bronze Gate Valves:**

Replace with the following:

Bronze gate valves shall not be used. All valves smaller than four (4) inches shall be ball valves.

**Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-7 (C), Tapping Valves:**

Replace with the following:

Use tapping valves conforming to Sub-article 1036-7(A) with appropriately sized openings, with flanged by mechanical joint ends and pressure rated at 250 psi.

Resilient seated tapping valves shall be furnished with the tapping flange having a raised face or lip designed to engage the corresponding recess in the tapping sleeve flange in accordance with MSS-SP60. Tapping valves without the raised face on the tapping flange are not permitted since

they do not assure the proper alignment required to prevent damage by a misaligned shell cutter. The interior of the waterway in the body shall be a full opening and capable of passing a full-sized shell cutter equal to the nominal diameter of the valve.

**Page 10-63, Add Sub-article 1036-7 (D), Ball Valves:**

Add the following provisions:

For all valves smaller than four inches (4"), ball valves shall be used. Ball valves shall be installed in accordance with these provisions.

Ball valves shall be all bronze construction, with tee head operator and having a removable disc. Ball valves shall have threaded connections, in accordance with the standard details. Ball valves shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C800. The valve shall be equipped with packing nut, gland, and packing material. Ball valves shall be of an approved type made from approved materials conforming to ASTM Specifications and shall also meet the approval of the Utility Owner. The turn required to travel from fully closed to fully open on the ball valve shall be 90 degrees.

**Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-8 (A), Tapping Sleeves:**

Add the following provisions:

Water tapping sleeves shall be ductile iron mechanical joint or stainless steel full gasket and have a minimum working pressure of 200 psi for all tapping of mains up to and including 24 inch diameter with a branch less than or equal to 12 inch diameter. Branch diameter greater than 12 inches on 16-inch diameter pipe and larger shall require full body ductile iron mechanical joint tapping sleeve.

Ductile iron mechanical joint tapping sleeves shall be as manufactured by Clow, M&H, Mueller, American, or an approved equal and shall be furnished with complete joint accessories. The mechanical joint sleeve shall be compatible with type and class of pipe being tapped. The outlet flange shall be class 125 per ANSI B16.1 compatible with approved tapping valves. The sleeve shall have a mechanical joint body with side flange gaskets. Secure side flange gaskets to existing main using restraining glands acceptable to material of existing main.

Stainless steel tapping sleeves shall only be used upon authorization by Engineer. Stainless steel tapping sleeves shall be furnished with all accessories. The sleeve, lugs, bolts and nuts shall be 18-8 type 304 stainless steel, as provided by the manufacturer. The outlet flange shall be ductile iron or stainless steel. The gasket shall be a grid pattern design and shall provide full circumferential sealing around pipe to be tapped. The sleeve shall include a 3/4 NPT test plug. All welds shall be passivated. The outlet flange shall be class case D per AWWA C-207-ANSI 150 lb. drilling compatible with approved tapping sleeves.

The tapping sleeve and valve shall be in accordance with the standard details.

**Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-8 (B), Transition Sleeves and Couplings:**

Add the following material to this sub-article:



Use mechanical joint full body solid sleeves conforming to MJ fittings of this special provision of 1036-5. Sleeve shall be rated for 250 psi working pressure.

**Page 10-64, Sub-article 1036-9, Service Line Valves and Fittings:**

Add the following provisions to the second paragraph:

All water service saddles for use on 2-inch PVC shall be one (1) inch brass saddles as manufactured by Ford, McDonald, Mueller or approved equal

Water service saddles for 1 and 2-inch taps on 4, 6, 8, 12-inch and larger size PVC and asbestos-cement (AC) and also 4-inch and larger size iron pipe shall be ductile iron with stainless steel strap(s), bolts, nuts and washers. Ford Models FS 101, FS 202; Romac Models 101S, 202S; Smith-Blair Model 315/317; or approved equal shall be used. Stainless steel straps must be pre-formed at the factory to the specified outside diameters of the pipe.

Water service saddles with 2-inch outlet shall be double strap.

Water service saddles for pipe sizes 12-inch through 30-inch shall be double strap.

Use cast brass compression type fittings manufactured for use with copper or PE water pipe, as applicable, and conforming to ANSI/AWWA C800 and local plumbing codes. All brass fittings shall have a 300 psi minimum pressure rating.

**Page 10-64, Add Sub-article 1036-10, Combination Air Valves Assembly:**

Add material specification for air valve assembly as follows:

Combination air valves shall be of the single housing style that combines the operation features of both an air/vacuum and air release valve. The combination air valve shall have a two (2) inch inlet and one (1) inch outlet connections and an orifice diameter as designated on the Drawings for a maximum working pressure of 300 psi. The assembly shall be equipped with a two (2) inch cut-off valve as shown on the standard detail. The combination air valve body shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel or reinforced nylon with the only exception being the Buna-N Rubber seat and gasket. Valves shall be provided to the Contractor. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 90 day notification prior to Contractor's established installation date.

**Page 10-64, Add Sub-article 1036-11, Identification of Plastic or Non-metallic Pipes:**

Add the following provisions:

For the purpose of identification of plastic or non-metallic pipes during future trenching or location, a continuous "detectable" identification wire shall be installed. The wire shall be a minimum 12-gauge, single strand, coated copper or copper clad steel wire that is suitable for underground use. Splices shall be accomplished utilizing a corrosion proof wire connector. The connectors shall "lock" the wires in place and contain a dielectric sealant to prevent corrosion.

**Page 10-64, Add Sub-article 1036-12, Valve Box:**

Add the following material specifications for valve box:

Valve boxes shall be "slip-type" made of close-grained, gray cast iron metal painted with a protective asphaltic coating. Construction shall be in three pieces as follows: The lower of base pieces, which shall be flanged at the bottom, the upper part which shall be flanged on the lower end, and of such size as to telescope over the lower part, the upper end being constructed in the form of a socket to receive the cap or cover; and the cover or cap shall have cast on the upper surface, in raised letters, the word "WATER". All valve boxes shall be equal in quality and workmanship to those manufactured by Sigma Corporation (VB-462), Tyler Union (6855 Series), Star Pipe Products (VB-0004), or an approved equal. Valve box shall have a 3/8-inch hole drilled in the upper part four (4) inches to six (6) inches from the top of the box to accommodate 1/4-inch x 1-1/2-inch galvanized bolt for securing tracer wire. The valve box shall be in accordance with the standard details.

Valve box protector rings shall be installed to protect valve boxes located outside pavements (i.e. roadway shoulders). The ring shall be constructed in accordance with the standard details.

Valve Box and Stem Extension for Buried Applications: For all buried valves greater than three (3) to four (4) feet in depth, provide as necessary an extension system to raise 2-inch operating nut to within three (3) feet of the finished grade. Stem diameter according to valve manufacturer's recommendations, but not less than one (1) inch. Extension stem shall be provided spacer and stop to reinforce point of applied torque and keep assembly from separating at full extended length.

#### **Division 15, Section 1500-General Utility Requirements**

##### **Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2:**

Add the following sentences for utility owner contact information:

The utility owner is the Fayetteville Public Works Commission (PWC). The contact person is John Allen, PE, of PWC's Water Resources Engineering Department. He can be reached by phone at (910) 223-4734.

Add the following provision for fire hydrant accessibility:

Existing fire hydrants shall be accessible to the Fire Department at all times. Fire hydrants shall not be taken out of service without the utility owner's written approval. The Fire Department shall be notified of any fire hydrant taken out of service.

If the fire hydrants are in need of replacement, relocation, or connected to a new water main, the Utility Owner, the Design Engineer, and the appropriate Fire Department shall be notified and coordinated with prior to commencing work. Fire hydrants shall not be removed from service without prior approval of the Utility Owner. The existing fire hydrants shall be returned to the Utility Owner.

Contractor shall notify the applicable Fire Department of when and what area they will be working. Contractor shall notify the Fire Department a minimum of 48 hours prior to commencing work. The Contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate Fire Department regarding the placement of the temporary fire hydrants.

Add the following provision for construction around utility poles and guy wires:

The Contractor will be required to perform construction work around utility poles and guy wires which may be left in place within the construction limits of the project. The Contractor shall contact the owner of the utility to coordinate securing the poles during construction. It may be necessary for the Contractor to hire an electrical utility contractor to secure poles. All work outlined in this paragraph shall be at no additional cost to the Department and/or Utility Owner.

**Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-3, Utility Locations and Contractor's Responsibility:**

Add the following paragraphs that supplement mapping of existing water and sewer lateral facilities:

Exhibit 2-Table 1 of these Utility Construction Special Provisions shall supplement existing water and sewer lateral facilities on the plans. Unless otherwise directed by the Utility Owner, Table 1 shall supersede any plan discrepancy regarding size, number and/or material.

Add the following paragraphs that designate site layout and staking responsibilities for the proposed water and sewer utility work:

Construction staking will be performed by the Department (NCDOT's Division Office), who will also prepare and furnish construction cut sheets to the Design Engineer, Utility Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall not install any utilities without a cut sheet. All requests for staking will be made not less than 96 hours in advance. Engineer.

Utilities shall be installed at the locations and elevations indicated on the cut sheets unless otherwise approved by the Utility Owner. Should a conflict arise between the Contract Drawings and the cut sheets, the cut sheets shall take precedence. Contractor shall make the Utility Owner and Design Engineer aware of any conflict between the Contract Drawings and the cut sheets as soon as it is discovered. The Contractor shall verify invert elevations of all water mains, sewer mains, water laterals, sewer laterals, and manholes by instrument.

Add the following paragraphs for repair of any damage to existing water services by contractor caused damage:

PWC

The Contractor shall replace the existing water services that are damaged as a result of their operations in accordance with these Special Provisions. Damaged water services shall be replaced from the meter to the existing main utilizing copper tubing and all new fittings. The Contractor shall properly abandon the existing tap, and install a new tap, utilizing a new tapping saddle and corporation in accordance with these Special Provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for connecting the new tailpiece to the customer's existing service utilizing brass fittings. The Contractor is responsible for all necessary fittings in order to connect the copper tubing to the existing meter.

The existing meter boxes shall be replaced as part of the renewal of the water services. A composite, H-20 rated meter box shall be used if the meter is to be located in asphalt or concrete.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing the meter boxes. All work shall be approved by PWC.

**Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-4, Weekend, Night and Holiday Work:**

Add the following paragraphs:

During the course of construction, it may be necessary to complete portions of the Work outside of the normal working hours, to accommodate the utility owner's operations, traffic, and/or public convenience. The Department, Contractor, and the utility owner will determine an acceptable schedule required for Work during such hours. The costs for such Work shall be considered incidental to the Project and no additional payment will be made.

Legal holidays observed by the Fayetteville Public Works Commission include New Year's Day, Martin Luther King's Birthday, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving (2 days), and Christmas (2 days).

**Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-5, Relation of Water Mains to Sewers:**

Add the following paragraph:

Relation of water mains to sewers shall also apply to all sewer lateral crossings (four (4) inches and six (6) inches).

**Page 15-1, Add Sub-article 1500-5-A, Crossing Existing or Proposed Utilities:**

Add the following sub-article:

The Contractor shall conduct their operations so that the following requirements are adhered to:

1. Underground telephone, cable TV, and gas utilities or conduit banks shall be crossed maintaining a minimum of 12-inch separation or clearance.
2. Electrical crossings shall be performed while the conductor is de-energized and at all times in the presence of the utility owner. Electrical crossings shall be in accordance with NESC requirements. Electrical primary conductor crossings shall be as follows:
  - a. Crossing over a conductor, maintain a minimum of 12-inches of undisturbed soil encasing the conductor.
  - b. Crossing under a conductor shall be accomplished by boring, maintaining 12-inches of undisturbed soil encasing the conductor.

**Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-7, Submittals and Records:**

Revise the number of water and sewer submittals to the utility owner from two (2) paper copies to two (2) paper copies and one (1) copy in electronic (Adobe Acrobat pdf) format.

Add the following paragraphs:

The Contractor shall not perform any portion of the water and sewer work requiring submittal and review until the respective submittal has been approved by the utility owner. Water and sewer work performed prior to review and acceptance shall be at the Contractor's risk.

The Contractor shall provide submittals on the following:

- A sample door hanger, notifying the residents of the project and those times that the resident may not have water and sewer service
- Contractor's safety plan, including confined space program
- Identification of the proposed project superintendent and representative authorized to act on behalf of the Contractor
- Proposed project schedule. The schedule shall include the sequencing and coordination of connections to existing water mains and sewers, pipeline inspections, trenchless crossings, temporary water main set up and removal, sewer bypass pumping set up and tear down, and final restoration.
- All piping, fittings and structures including that to furnish temporary water during extended service interruptions
- Sewer Bypass pumping – as outlined in these Special Provisions
- Contractor personnel emergency contact information

Upon completion of the project, prior to the Contractor de-mobilizing and before payment for associated items, the Contractor shall provide the following:

**PWC Sewer Work:**

- Manholes located outside of pavement must have a PWC issued marker.
- All manholes having cam-lock ring and covers shall be locked.
- Install a PWC issued marker at all valve and air release valves at manholes outside of pavement as directed by PWC.
- Verify all plugs have been removed.

**Water Work:**

- Verify all valves are fully open.
- Verify all valves are accessible and can be operated.

**Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-8, Locating and Marking:**

Add the following requirements:

For identification of plastic water services, the wire shall be buried along the water service lateral from the main to the meter box. The wire shall extend a minimum of 12 inches into the meter boxes.

For identification of plastic or non-metallic pipes, the wire shall be continuously along the pipe. The wire shall be "stubbed" into valve boxes and secured such that a direct/conductive metal detector may be used to trace the pipe location. Bolts shall be used to secure the detectable wire and the attachment location shall be readily available from finished grade without special equipment. The wire shall be installed above all non-metallic pipelines.

**Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-9 Placing Pipelines into Service:**

Replace last two sentences with the following:

Obtain approval from the utility owner prior to placing a new water line into service. Use backflow prevention assemblies for temporary connections to isolate new water lines from existing water line. A representative from the utility owner shall witness all tests performed on their water and sewer facilities.

**Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-9 Placing Pipelines into Service:**

Add the following sentences:

Prior to final inspection, all sanitary sewer laterals, mains, and manholes newly installed on the collection system shall be flushed and cleaned. During the flushing operation, the downstream manhole shall be closed with a watertight plug to protect the existing sewer main. All water and debris shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor. This condition shall be maintained until the utility owner issues acceptance of the work.

**Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-9 Placing Pipelines into Service:**

Add the following provisions related to planned service interruptions on PWC-owned lines:

Coordination of temporary interruptions to water and/or sewer services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall schedule a coordination meeting with the Department, Design Engineer, Public Works Commission's Project Coordinator, and utility owner a minimum of three (3) business days prior to any planned service interruption and prior to any notices being issued. The purpose of this coordination meeting is to ensure that the Contractor has a good understanding of the requirements related to the proposed outage, verify that there are no utility conflicts, discuss any necessary contingency plans, and all equipment, materials, tools, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work are on the project site in good working order. Should, for any reason, the Department and/or PWC deem that the Contractor is not prepared for the proposed outage, the outage notifications will not be distributed and the outage shall be postponed a minimum of two (2) weeks. The Department will provide written notification to the Contractor of this decision. No additional contract time will be granted for this delay.

The duration of the service interruption shall be coordinated with PWC, the Department, the utility owner and the Design Engineer. Service interruptions to residents shall be limited to no more than eight (8) hours at any given time. If the service interruption is anticipated to exceed eight (8) hours, temporary service shall be provided. The Contractor shall provide all the necessary equipment and materials for temporary service. The notifications shall describe the work to be undertaken and approximate dates of the work. The text of the notifications shall be approved by the Department and PWC in advance. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the notification to the PWC Project Coordinator each time such notification is issued to the residents.

Whenever the property owner's use of the water and/or sanitary sewer must be interrupted by the Work, the Contractor shall notify the residents a minimum of 48 hours prior to service interruption. This notification shall be accomplished with door hanger notification cards placed at the addresses of the affected residents. Property owners shall be informed when service interruption takes place and the expected duration. The Contractor shall make every effort to minimize inconvenience to the public and property owners.

The Contractor shall complete the required work and restore water service within the given time period for the outage. PWC reserves the right to cancel or postpone the outage at any time, for any reason.

Add the following provisions for furnishing pressurized, temporary water service:

Provide and maintain pressurized, temporary water supply to all services connected to water mains that must be depressurized and/or interrupted for any reason related to the Work including cut in construction and ties in. The only exception to this requirement is the performance of emergency repair and if the planned interruption of service is expected to last less than eight (8) consecutive hours. Provide temporary water supply if the interruption extends past eight (8) consecutive hours.

Maintain and operate temporary water supply until completion of required disinfection and flushing procedures and, receipt of confirmation of acceptable bacteriological test results for the section of water main that was interrupted or as otherwise directed by the utility owner.

The Contractor shall submit a detailed temporary water layout plan to the utility owner prior to the planned outage. The Contractor will be responsible for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing all temporary water lines during the course of the work. All costs associated this item shall be incidental for the work that is needed for.

The temporary lines shall be leak free and installed in a neat and orderly fashion. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the temporary line and shall provide the personnel necessary to immediately respond to all water line breaks, leaks, and outages associated with the project. A 24-hour "hotline" shall be established for the utility owner to call when a problem arises with the temporary water system. Any leaks on the temporary water service lines shall be repaired immediately. The Contractor shall also take all necessary precautions to protect the temporary water system from freezing and shall include freezing protection procedures in the temporary water layout plan.

The Contractor shall connect the temporary water system directly to the customer's meter, utilizing all appropriate fittings. This may necessitate the meter being placed outside of the meter box. During weather that may result in the meter and/or temporary service lines freezing, the Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions (i.e., covering the meter with dirt) to prevent the meter and/or temporary bypass lines from freezing.

Fire protection must be maintained at all times during construction. Temporary fire hydrants must meet the approval of the applicable Fire Department, prior to their use.

Prior to installing any temporary service lines, the Contractor shall verify the need for such lines, especially on streets with multiple water mains. Any costs incurred by installing temporary water lines that are not needed shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Backflow prevention measures will be required when the temporary water system is serving any commercial businesses. Backflow prevention measures will not be necessary when the temporary water system is only serving residential homes. Where backflow prevention is required, a reduced pressure device shall be utilized in accordance with PWC standards and the City of Fayetteville's Cross-Connection Control Ordinance. The Contractor shall call PWC's Environmental System Protection Department (910-223-4699) for additional information and requirements.

Restrained joint PVC piping will be allowed if properly placed so as to prevent its damage by traffic. All temporary service pipe crossing streets and/or commercial driveways must cross in a fashion that will not create a traffic hazard. Boring or punching may be required when crossing streets with high traffic volume or higher speeds. Temporary piping crossing sidewalks or wheel chair access ramps must be ramped or buried. Any temporary water lines crossing a driveway shall be covered with a rubber ramp or bituminous cold patch provided by the Contractor. When temporary paving is used to ramp temporary services lines, it must be compacted by a roller or compaction device to minimize tracking. The Contractor is to maintain ramps and patches to ensure access by public. Piping must be buried when so directed by the Department and/or the utility owner. All temporary water piping connected to fire hydrants shall be constructed in such a manner that if necessary, can be easily removed so the fire hydrant can be used for firefighting purposes with minimal effort. All such connections to the fire hydrants must be compatible with applicable Fire Department requirements for each fire hydrant outlet used. Where fire hydrants cannot be used or are not available, the Contractor shall make below ground taps for bypass connections.

Direct connections to the existing water system will not be allowed until chlorination is complete and each section of temporary line, including service lines, has passed bacteriological and turbidity testing. All dead end temporary services lines shall be equipped with a temporary blow-off.

Temporary service lines longer than 750 linear feet must have a supply at each end. Temporary service lines must have a main line shut off valve at least every 500 feet. Fire protection must be maintained at all times during construction.

Upon activation of the newly relocated or installed pipe, the Contractor shall remove all temporary service lines and shall leave all streets, sidewalks, and adjacent properties in a condition of equal or better than original. Prior to installing the meter and connecting the customer to the new main, the existing service line shall be thoroughly flushed to remove any deposits collected during the work.

The pipe, hoses, and other materials which are to be furnished by the Contractor for use as temporary service pipe shall be clean, water tight and fully adequate to withstand the existing pressure and all other conditions of use and shall be approved by the utility owner. Care shall be exercised throughout the installation of all temporary pipe and service fittings to avoid any possible contaminations of any mains or services.



All piping utilized in the temporary water system shall be NSF Standard 61 certified for use in potable water applications or FDA CFR 177.2600 approved, for use in contact with food articles, if such use is approved by NCDEQ. The Contractor may utilize PVC pipe only if the pipe is equipped with restrained joints.

#### Testing and Disinfection

The Contractor shall coordinate and fully cooperate with the Utility Owner when scheduling testing. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two (2) business days notice when scheduling testing with the Utility Owner. All testing shall be in accordance with these special provisions.

All temporary water piping, newly lined mains, and newly installed mains shall be flushed and disinfected prior to placing into service. For water samples on PWC-owned water mains, the PWC Project Coordinator shall take the appropriate sample(s) to the PWC lab for analysis. Upon successful completion of the disinfection process, the water lines can be placed into service. Disinfection shall be in accordance with these Special Provisions. All water samples from PWC-owned mains shall be taken to the PWC Lab by the PWC Project Coordinator.

The Contractor shall provide all equipment, materials, personnel, traffic control and all means necessary to perform all testing and inspection at no additional cost to the Department. If the same line segment fails the required testing more than two (2) times, PWC will charge a fee of \$100.00 per test, beginning with the third attempt, until a passing test achieved.

All environmental regulations governing the release and/or disposal of chlorinated testing water shall be met by the Contractor. AWWA C655 defines "highly chlorinated" water as water having more than four (4) ppm. Any water with a chlorine level greater than four (4) ppm shall be de-chlorinated by the Contractor prior to being released to the environment.

The Contractor will be required to flush and remove the chlorine from the main 24 hours after initial chlorination. The cost of main disinfection and disposal of the chlorinated water shall be included in the appropriate measurement and payment item.

#### **Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-9 Add Pipe Laying Schedule and Marking Diagram:**

##### **Pipe Laying Schedule and Marking Diagram**

Contractor shall provide a laying schedule and marking diagram for all mains 16-inches and larger and for all mains that are factory restrained or flanged.

Laying schedule shall indicate by consecutive number the order and direction of installation of each pipe section or segment, length of restraint, special fitting, valves, tees, temporary taps or flushing points, and other appurtenances. In addition, the laying schedule shall include:

- A. The station and elevation to which the bell end of each pipe shall be laid and all changes in gradient or horizontal alignment.
- B. All elements of curves and bends, both in horizontal and vertical alignment.
- C. Length of restraint

Contractor shall not start production of pipe and fittings prior to review and approval by the Utility Owner. Contractor shall provide final approved lay schedule on CD-ROM in Adobe portable document format (\*.PDF).

**Division 15, Section 1505-Excavation, Trenching, Pipe Laying and Backfilling for Utilities**

**Page 15-3, Sub-article 1505-2 Materials:**

Add the following paragraph for pipe protection in contaminated conditions:

Where shown on the Drawings or where contaminant petroleum (i.e., diesel, gasoline, etc.) is encountered, use contaminant gasket material. Contaminant gasket material shall be nitrile rubber in accordance with ASTM 1418. Gaskets shall be consistent with pipe manufacturer and Design Engineer's recommendation for any other contaminants encountered.

**Page 15-3, Sub-article 1505-2 Materials:**

Add the following paragraph for pipe protection in contaminated and corrosive conditions:

Where shown on the Drawings or where contaminant petroleum (i.e., diesel, gasoline, etc.) and/or corrosive and highly organic soils are encountered, provide polyethylene encasement in underground installations of ductile iron piping for water and sewer. Polyethylene wrap in tube or sheet form for piping encasement shall be manufactured of virgin polyethylene material conforming to the requirements of ANSI/ASTM Standard Specification D1248. The specified nominal thickness for low-density polyethylene film is 0.008 inches (8 mils). The specified nominal thickness for high-density cross-laminated polyethylene film is 0.004 inches (4 mils). The minus thickness tolerance shall not exceed 10 percent of the nominal thickness on both material types.

**Page 15-4, Sub-article 1505-3 (C) Bedding:**

Add the following sentence:

Sewer and water main bedding shall also conform to the requirements of the standard detail for sewer bedding and water main bedding.

**Page 15-4, Sub-article 1505-3 (C) Bedding:**

Add the following sentences:

(1) Gravity Flow Sewer Pipe

The bottom of the trench shall be excavated to a minimum of four (4) inches below the outside bottom of the pipe being installed to allow adequate placement and compaction of bedding material prior to installation.

Select bedding material shall be placed a minimum of four (4) inches and a maximum of six (6) inches under the pipe for full width of the trench and halfway up the pipe on the sides. Bedding material shall be placed in layers not exceeding six (6) inches loose thickness for compacting by vibratory mechanical tamps under the haunches and concurrently on each side of the pipe for the full width of the trench. The final result shall be "Class B" bedding for rigid pipe. If the existing material under the pipe bedding material is unsuitable, the unsuitable material shall be removed

and replaced with select bedding material (No. 57 or No. 5 stone), as authorized and approved by the Utility Owner.

**Page 15-4, Sub-article 1505-3 (D) Pipe Laying:**

Add the following sentences:

All pipes and fittings shall be carefully lowered into the trench in such a manner to prevent damage to the protective coatings and linings. Under no circumstances shall pipe materials be dropped or dumped into the trench. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged.

All dust, dirt, oil, tar (other than standard coating), or other foreign matter shall be cleaned from the jointing surfaces, and the gasket, bell, and spigot shall be lubricated with lubricant recommended by the manufacturer.

All pipe shall be installed in accordance with the approved plans and cut sheets, unless otherwise directed by the Utility Owner.

For water pipe and sewer force main pipes sizes up to 12-inches, mechanical equipment shall not be used to assemble the pipe. For water pipe and sewer force main pipes sizes over 12-inches, mechanical equipment may be used, in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions. Any damage resulting from the use of mechanical equipment shall be replaced as directed by and at no additional cost to the Department.

Gravity flow sewer pipe shall be laid upgrade, beginning at the lower end with the tongue or spigot ends pointing in the direction of the flow to the correct line and grade, unless otherwise approved by the Utility Owner. The sewer pipe section to be installed shall be aligned by batter board or laser beam with the last installed pipe section. Mechanical equipment should not be used to assemble the pipe. Pipe shall be assembled in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions. Any damage resulting from the use of mechanical equipment shall be replaced as directed by and at no additional cost to Department.

Adjustments in grade by exerting force on the barrel of the pipe with excavating equipment shall not be allowed. The Contractor shall verify line and grade after assembling each joint.

No pipe shall be laid in water or where in the Utility Owner's opinion trench conditions are unsuitable. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent material from entering the pipe while it is being installed.

**Page 15-4, Sub-article 1505-3(E), Thrust Restraint, third paragraph:**

Replace with the following:

At locations where restrained joints are shown on the plans, use ductile iron pipe and fittings with push-on restrained joints. The pipe, joints, and gaskets shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA Standards as previously specified for ductile iron pipe in Sub-article 1036-5. Restrained joints, fittings and valves shall be rated for a working pressure of 350 psi for sizes four (4) inches through 24-inches and 250 psi for larger sizes. All factory restrained joint pipe, valves, and fittings shall have the restraints internal to the pipe (i.e., "boltless"). The use of mechanical restraints are not allowed, unless otherwise specifically directed in writing by the Utility Owner. All valves, pipe,

and fittings shall be compatible with the factory restraint system. All push-on restrained joint ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be as manufactured by U.S. Pipe's TR-Flex, Griffin Pipe Products SNAP-LOK, American Cast Iron Pipe Company's Flex-Ring Joint, or approved equal.

Special accessories such as mechanical joint retainer glands or field locking gaskets are acceptable on pipe 12-inches and less in diameter, upon approval from the Engineer. Use concrete reaction blocking and thrust collars only where joint restraint is impractical with the approval of the Design Engineer and Utility Owner.

**Page 15-5, Sub-article 1505-5 Concrete Encasement of Utility Lines:**

Replace the paragraph with the following:

Water and/or sewer utility lines are not to be encased in concrete unless approved in writing by the utility owner.

**Division 15, Section 1510-Water Lines**

**Page 15-5, Sub-article 1510-2 Materials, Paragraph 5:**

Add the following sentences:

Splices shall be accomplished using a corrosion proof wire connector. The connectors shall "lock" the wires in place and contain a dielectric sealant to prevent corrosion. The attachment location shall be readily available from finished grade without special equipment.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (A), General:**

In the sixth paragraph, replace the words "36" to 42" of cover" with "a minimum of 42" of cover:"

Add the following construction method where concrete thrust blocking is required:

When thrust blocking is to be utilized, backfilling shall not occur until the concrete has time to set. No hydrostatic pressure testing shall occur until the concrete thrust blocking has cured for a minimum of five (5) calendar days.

Add the following construction methods for service interruptions and cut ins:

1. Coordinate all service interruptions with Utility Owner and submit a shut down or service interruption work plan for review and approval by the Utility Owner a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to service interruption. Service interruption shall address all facets of the planned outage and how the Contractor will adhere to service interruption policies and critical items defined herein. The Utility Owner will schedule a test shut down to ensure existing valves are in proper working order. Where existing valves are determined to be non-functional or unable to isolate the work area, a field directive will be issued to insert a valve, or cut in a valve, if other existing valves will not accommodate a service interruption that

does not disrupt significant number of customers. A cut in valve installation shall follow these same measures.

2. Perform customer notification adhering to customer notification procedures as contained in these Special Provisions.
3. Provide sufficient construction staff or crews, certified site superintendent present, pumps of sufficient size to quickly dewater and ensure all equipment is present and functional.
4. Provide sufficient lighting for night operations.
5. Provide dual purpose sleeves, retainers glands, fittings, etc. to complete the tie in expeditiously.
6. Perform the following tasks in advance of the shutdown:
  - A. Evaluate vertical depth of existing main and any conflicting utilities.
  - B. Provide detailed layout plan with dimensions and fittings as part of the shutdown plan.
  - C. Complete excavation to pipe.
  - D. Preassemble fittings above ground when possible.
  - E. Place crushed rock in excavation to provide footing and minimize contamination.
  - F. Verify notification of customers has been completed.
  - G. Perform the following tasks after shutdown:
    - a. Relieve pressure off existing main through use of existing hydrants or blow-offs which are within the isolated part of the system
    - b. Cut pipe on bottom and sides in manner to dewater pipe quickly and to avoid water spray
    - c. Use cut out section for measurement when possible
    - d. Disinfect fittings and pipe with chlorine solution adhering to Cut in Construction requirements of AWWA C651-14, Section 4.11

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization:**

Replace the third paragraph with:

Perform tests using clean water and provide certified results demonstrating no loss of pressure when pressurized at 200 psi (plus or minus five (5) psi) for two (2) hours.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization:**

Revise the flushing velocity in the fifth paragraph from 2.5 feet per second to 3.0 feet per second.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization:**

Replace the sixth paragraph (beginning at line 39) with the following:

Sterilize water lines in accordance with Section 1003 of The Rules Governing Public Water supply and AWWA C651 Section 4.4.3, the Continuous Feed Method. Provide a chlorine solution with between 50 parts per million and 100 parts per million in the initial feed. Solid sterilization agent is not allowed. In no case shall the chlorine level exceed 300 ppm. If the chlorine level is over 300 ppm, the system shall be completely flushed and re-chlorinated. The chlorine solution must remain in contact with all interior surfaces for 24 hours. If the chlorine level drops below 10 parts per million during a 24-hour period, then flush, refill with fresh

chlorine solution, and repeat for 24 hours. Once the 24-hour period has passed with the chlorine level at least 10 ppm, thoroughly flush the system until the chlorine solution is dispelled. Coordinate flushing and operation of the valves with the Utility Owner. Provide certified bacteriological and contaminant test results from a state-approved or state-certified laboratory. The Fayetteville Public Works Commission has its own laboratory for conducting bacteriological and contaminant testing on PWC-owned water mains. All samples from PWC-owned water mains shall be taken to the PWC laboratory by the PWC Project Coordinator. Operate all valves and controls to assure thorough sterilization. During the flushing period, open and close each fire hydrant several times to flush the hydrant. Provide all chlorinating equipment, sterilization solution, taps, corporation stops, and blow offs necessary to complete testing and sterilization. If any disruption to the disinfection process occurs, or if any repair procedure is necessary then the disinfection process shall start over.

The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to prevent downstream erosion caused by flushing the lines. All erosion/damages shall be repaired at no additional expense to the Utility Owner. All environmental regulations governing the release and/or disposal of chlorinated testing water shall be met by the Contractor. AWWA C655 defines "highly chlorinated" water as water having more than four (4) ppm. Any water with a chlorine level greater than four (4) ppm shall be de-chlorinated by the Contractor prior to being released to the environment.

Each valved section shall be tested individually. Where any section of a water line is installed with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic test shall not be made until at least five (5) days after installation of the blocking.

Each valved section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water and the specified test pressure based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge, shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the utility owner's representative. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If hydrants or blow offs are not available at the high places, taps shall be made to provide blow offs.

Any taps which are not to be used in the final build out (i.e., testing and/or blow off taps) shall be killed out at the main. If these taps are converted to irrigation taps they must be installed according to the standard details and be witnessed by the utility owner. The utility owner shall be present and observe all valve operation by the Contractor. Under no circumstances shall a Contractor tamper with any valves not installed by him unless it is an emergency.

Damaged or defective materials discovered as a result of the pressure test shall be removed and replaced with new material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory to utility owner.

All replacement, repair or retesting shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department. All repairs shall be reviewed and approved by the utility owner prior to backfill. The use of couplings, fittings, sleeves, etc. shall be reviewed and approved by utility owner prior to use. The main must successfully pass the hydrostatic test prior to sterilization.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization:**

Add the following paragraph for water sample analysis:

After disinfection, the water supply shall not be accepted or placed into service until bacteriological tests results or representative water samples analyzed in the State-approved or State-certified laboratory are found to be satisfactory (all samples from PWC-owned mains shall be analyzed in PWC's laboratory). The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least two (2) full days. The utility owner shall be responsible for taking the sample(s), and transporting them to the laboratory.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization:**

Add the following paragraph for disinfecting cut in points of construction:

Use the procedures for disinfecting of the new installation and the existing main at the cut-in point in accordance with AWWA C651-14, Section 4.11.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 Construction Methods**

Add the following sentences:

**(C) Alignment and Grade**

All pipe shall be installed to the required lines and grades. Structures shall be installed at the required locations. The lines and grades of the pipe will generally be indicated by stakes parallel to the line of the pipe. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing the pipe to proper line and grade.

All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 respectively. All C900 PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D-2321. The PVC pipe shall be installed in a manner that will ensure that external loads will not subsequently cause a decrease of more than five percent (5%) in the vertical cross section dimension (deflection). Whenever it is necessary to deflect pipe, the amount of deflection allowable shall not exceed the values represented in the AWWA standards and the manufacturer's recommendations.

If alignment requires deflection in excess of the specified limitations or as determined by Utility Owner, bends shall be used. Joint deflection shall not exceed 80% of the limits recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Pipe passing through walls of NCDOT bridges, retaining walls, and other concrete structures shall be factory restrained push-on joint ductile iron and be installed in casings/sleeves in accordance with NCDOT specifications. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with an approved cement mortar that meets NCDOT specifications. The annular space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be filled with an approved mastic.

Pipe passing through the walls of meter vaults, valve pits, and storm drainage structures shall be restrained joint ductile iron. Pipe shall be installed in a casing/sleeve if determined to be necessary. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with an approved cement mortar. Annular

space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic. Proposed conflict boxes with storm and water shall be reviewed by the utility owner and approved on a case by case basis.

All ductile iron pipe (regardless of diameter) within casings shall be factory restrained, in accordance with these Special Provisions and the applicable standard details. The use of mechanical restraints shall not be used on pipe within casings.

All ductile iron pipe (regardless of diameter) used for trenchless installations (i.e., horizontal directional drilling, pipe-bursting, etc.) shall be factory restrained, in accordance with these special provisions and the applicable section for the trenchless technology. The use of mechanical restraints shall not be used.

When pipe is field cut, the cut end shall be smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe. All sharp edges shall be removed. All field cut pipe shall be beveled. The beveled end of PVC pipe shall be removed, when installing into mechanical joint ductile iron fittings.

When connecting unlike (class, material, etc.) pipe, an approved fitting shall be used. All pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines and the manufacturer's recommendations. For mechanical joint pipe and fittings, all nuts shall be tightened with a suitable (preferable torque-limiting) wrench. The nuts shall be tightened in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

Concrete thrust blocking shall be used on all PVC water mains. The concrete thrust blocking shall be in accordance with the standard details. When thrust blocking is to be used, backfilling shall not occur until the concrete has time to set. No hydrostatic pressure testing shall occur until the concrete thrust blocking has cured for a minimum of five (5) calendar days.

### **Division 15, Section 1515-Utility Controls**

#### **Page 15-7, Sub-article 1515-2, Materials:**

Add additional sentence to Line 39 as follows:

Refer to Special Provisions for Section 1034 for combination air release valve requirements.

#### **Page 15-8, sub-article 1515-2 Materials:**

Add the following paragraph:

##### **(A) Combination Air Relief and Vacuum Valve Assemblies**

The automatic air release valve shall be a combination air release valve. Combination air release valves shall be heavy duty "universal" style, single body units, incorporating the functions of an air and vacuum valve within a single housing.

The tap size shall be a minimum of two (2) inches, however if a larger tap is needed it shall be sized accordingly. The valve body, cover flange, and all internal parts shall be 316 stainless steel. The air release orifice shall be as specified by the Design Engineer. The air release valve shall have a maximum working pressure of 200 psi.



All air release valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Air relief and vacuum valve manholes shall be 60-inch diameter precast concrete units conforming to ASTM C-478. The combination air relief vacuum valve manhole shall be cast with an anti-microbial admixture, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The manholes and valves shall be installed in accordance with the standard detail. The force main shall consist of one full joint of C-900 DR-18 PVC pipe centered at the air relief valve and a minimum of four (4) feet deep.

Combination air relief and vacuum valves shall be installed using stainless steel double strap service saddles, a two (2) inch ball valve, and a two (2) inch x one (1) inch brass tee with a quick connect attachment as shown in the standard detail.

Service saddles for two (2) inch taps on four (4) inch and larger size iron pipe shall be ductile iron with stainless steel double straps, bolts, nuts and washers

Ball valves shall be all bronze construction, with a handle operator. Ball valves shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C800. The valve shall be equipped with packing nut, gland, and packing material. Ball valves shall be of an approved type made from approved materials conforming to ASTM specifications and shall also meet the approval of Utility Owner. The turn required to travel from fully closed to fully open on a ball valve shall be 90 degrees.

**Page 15-8, sub-article 1515-2 Materials:**

Replace paragraph beginning "Double check valves..." with the following:  
Double Check valves (DCV) and Reduced Pressure Zone principal (RPZ) backflow prevention assemblies shall be on the utility owner's list of approved backflow devices.

**Page 15-8, sub-article 1515-2 Materials:**

Revise valve box type in Line 11 as follows: Remove "screw or". Only slip type valve boxes are permissible.

**Page 15-8, sub-article 1515-2 Materials:**

Add the following paragraph:  
Use Type K copper tubing for all one (1) inch water services installed or relocated. Use a continuous run, without splices, from the corporation stop to the meter for all water services installed or relocated.

If a two (2) inch meter box is located less than five (5) feet away from the main or as directed by the Utility Owner, the two (2) inch pipe and fittings shall be brass from the tap to the meter. Otherwise, use two (2) inch PVC SDR 21 pipe.

**Page 15-8, sub-article 1515-3, Construction Methods:**

Add the following to the second paragraph:

Provide four (4) NCDOT concrete block at each valve box section and two (2) inch meter box, in accordance with the standard details. Provide NCDOT concrete brick as a meter base for one (1) inch services, in accordance with the standard details.

**Page 15-8, sub-article 1515-3(A), Construction Methods, Valves:**

Revise the first paragraph as follows:

Install all valves with an approved valve box set flush with the finished ground or finished pavement elevation. Place a 24-inch diameter 2,500 psi precast concrete ring flush with the finished ground around all valve boxes not in pavement. Place a 24-inch diameter 3,000 psi poured in place concrete collar flush with the finished pavement around all valve boxes in a traffic area.

Add the following construction method for valve installation:

Stuffing boxes shall be tightened, and the valve shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. A valve box shall be provided for every valve. The valve box shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve. It shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the standard details.

All tapping sleeves shall be hydrostatically pressure tested prior to the tap being accomplished.

**Use of air to complete the pressure test is not acceptable.** The tapping sleeve shall be tested to 200 psi. The utility owner shall witness and approve the testing.

Add the following requirement for dead ends on new mains:

All dead ends on new mains shall have a two (2) inch blow-off assembly installed as indicated on the drawings. The blow-off assembly shall be in accordance with the standard details.

**Page 15-8, Sub-article 1515-3(B) Meters:**

Add the following paragraphs:

Connect or reconnect meter to the customer's plumbing using brass fittings. A composite, H-20 rated meter box shall be used if the meter is to be located in asphalt or concrete pavement or a traffic area. The meter boxes shall be in accordance with the standard details.

**Page 15-8, Sub-article 1515-3(C) Backflow Prevention Assembly:**

Add the following paragraph:

Provide a minimum of five (5) feet between the meter and the backflow preventer.

**Page 15-8, Sub-article 1515-3 (D) Fire Hydrants:**

Add the following sentences:

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown on the approved drawings. Each fire hydrant shall have a minimum of 42-inches of cover. Fittings between the valve and fire hydrant may be used with prior approval from utility owner. The valve shall be located at the main unless otherwise approved by utility owner. Each fire hydrant shall be restrained to the pipe with suitable

mechanical joint restraint, in accordance with the standard details. Concrete thrust blocking shall be placed in accordance with the standard details. The hydrant branch shall not be backfilled until inspected and approved by the utility owner. Fire hydrants shall be installed in accordance with the standard details.

**Page 15-9, Sub-article 1515-3(E) Line Stops:**

Add the following paragraph:

Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, do not use line stops without the authorization of the Design Engineer and utility owner.

**Page 15-9, Sub-article 1515-3 (F) Air Release Valves:**

Add the following sentences:

Combination Air Release Vacuum Valves shall be installed in accordance with the standard details.

**Page 15-9, Sub-Article 1515-4, Measurement and Payment:**

Remove “transfer or” from Reconnect Water Meter. New lateral shall be provided from new water main to existing and/or relocated water meter.

Add the following sentence to Line 31 for the definition of Relocate. Relocate all existing automated meter (AMI) assemblies to new location. Where existing meters to be relocated are non-AMIs, Contractor shall install new AMIs as furnished by the Utility Owner. Installation of new AMI shall be incidental to cost of water service lateral installation.

**Page 15-9, Section 1515-3(F):** The Contractor’s attention is directed to this section.

Add payment item for combination air release valve:

Payment for “\_” combination air release valve shall be per each valve, and paid for under the contract price for “\_” Combination Air Release Valve”. Such price and payments will be full compensation for all labor, materials, excavation, backfilling and any incidentals necessary to complete the work, as required. The Utility Owner shall furnish the ARV assembly. Contractor shall furnish all other accessories and fittings for a complete installation.

**Pay Item:**

“\_” Combination Air Release Valve

**Pay Unit**

Each

**Page 15-10, Sub-Article 1515-4, Measurement and Payment:**

Add the following sentence to Line 2:

Meter box, meter setter, connection of new lateral to meter setter and reconnection of existing plumbing to tailpiece utilizing brass fittings are incidental items.

**Page 15-10, Sub-article 1520-2 Materials:**

Add the following sentences:

If the Design Engineer determines that an expansion coupling is required, it shall be installed as indicated on the Drawings. The expansion coupling shall not be buried.

All pipe joints within an encasement shall be furnished with manufactured restrained joints, and as specified in the Utility Owner's standard detail for encasements.

For subsurface water crossings (i.e., streams, wetlands), restrained joint ductile iron pipe shall be used. No mechanical restraint systems shall be used. The pipe shall be installed in a casing, in accordance with the approved the detail, unless otherwise specifically approved by Utility Owner.

Transition between ductile iron pipe and HDPE shall be accomplished using mechanical restraints as approved by the Utility Owner.

The same material pipe shall be use from manhole to manhole, unless otherwise approved by the Utility Owner. If the section of pipe between manholes is 250 feet or less, no transitions will be allowed (either all PVC or all ductile iron). Should the length between manholes exceed 250 feet, only one transition will be allowed. Use of a C900 x SDR 26 adaptor shall be used to accomplish the transition. A transition is defined as the use of one C900 x SDR26 adaptor. No more than one (1) adaptor shall be use in any given manhole to manhole segment.

**Page 15-11, Sub-Article 1520-3, Construction Method:**

Add the following bedding requirements to Line 1:

The bottom of the trench shall be excavated to a minimum of four (4) inches below the outside bottom of the pipe being installed to allow adequate placement and compaction of bedding material prior to installation.

Select bedding material shall be placed a minimum of four (4) inches and a maximum of six (6) inches under the pipe for full width of the trench and halfway up the pipe on the sides. Bedding material shall be placed in layers not exceeding six (6) inches loose thickness for compacting by vibratory mechanical tamps under the haunches and concurrently on each side of the pipe for the full width of the trench. The final result shall be "Class B" bedding for rigid pipe. If the existing material under the pipe bedding material is unsuitable, the unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with select bedding material (No. 57 or No. 5 stone), as authorized and approved by the Utility Owner.

Delete Line 7 and replace with the following:

Maximum grade for sanitary sewers is 9% unless otherwise approved by the Utility Owner on a case by case basis. Use ductile iron where sewer is required to be installed on maximum grade.

Use ductile iron where indicated on Drawings and where the following “protected” conditions are encountered:

1. Sewers entering or crossing streams
2. Sewers located less than 100 feet from any public or private water supply source
3. Where the minimum 18-inch vertical and 10 feet horizontal separation cannot be maintained between sewers (main and laterals) and water mains.

**Page 15-11, Sub-article 1520-3(A)(1) Installation:**

Add additional flow control requirements as follows:

**Requirements**

**Submittals**

The Contractor shall submit a detailed bypass pumping plan to the Utility Owner for approval, prior to initiating the bypass operation.

The detailed temporary bypass pumping plan shall include the following information:

- Method of monitoring the pumps to ensure proper operation, to include method of notifying personnel (Utility Owner and Contractor) in the event of an emergency, activation of back-up pumps, etc.
- Method of monitoring upstream system levels to ensure surcharging does not result in back-ups into buildings, overflows, etc.
- The amount, if any, of any required surcharging.
- Method to initiate back-up pumps.
- Map showing general location of the pumps and bypass lines. This shall include means to maintain access to driveways, etc.
- Measures to secure the bypass system (lines, pumps, etc.) from traffic, vandalism, high stream flows, etc.
- Method of plugging (and securing the plug(s)) and type of plugs.
- Size and location of manholes or other access points for suction and discharge piping.
- Size of pipeline(s) or conveyance system(s) to be bypassed.
- Number, size, material, location, and method of installation of suction piping.
- Number, size, material, location, and method of installation of discharge piping.
- Bypass pump sizes, capacities, and number of each size to be provided on-site, including all primary, secondary, and spare pumping units.
- Calculations of static lift, friction losses, and flow velocity (pump curves showing pump operating range shall be submitted). Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina.
- Measures to protect discharge manhole(s) or structure(s) from erosion and damage due to the bypass operation.
- Erosion control measures.
- Emergency contact information for the personnel responsible for the pump operation.
- Emergency contact information for Contractor personnel to respond in the event of an emergency.

- List of available resources (equipment, materials, personnel) and contact information for emergency response.
- Method to contain potential releases of sewer flow from air release valves.
- Contingency plan for responding to potential sewer spills caused by weather, vandalism, acts of God, etc. The plan shall include communication protocols, available resources, and the steps to be taken in the event of an emergency.

### **Coordination**

The Contractor shall fully coordinate their temporary bypass pumping operations with the Utility Owner. It is the Contractor's responsibility to fully determine the scope and location of the temporary bypass pumping system. All coordination (to include location of the pumps and discharge lines) shall be fully discussed and agreed to prior to commencement of bypass operations.

The Contractor shall schedule a coordination meeting with the Design Engineer, Utility Owner and other personnel (Department, Contractor, bypass sub-contractor, etc.) a minimum of three (3) business days prior to starting the temporary bypass pumping system. The purpose of this coordination meeting is to ensure that the Contractor and their sub-contractors have a good understanding of the requirements and expectations of operating the temporary bypass pumping system, discuss contingency plans (to include protocols for emergency contacts), identify location(s) of pumps, verify necessary materials (repair sleeves, containment devices, etc.) are on-site and available, and any other items necessary to ensure that the Utility Owner has confidence that the appropriate personnel can operate and maintain the temporary bypass pumping system. Should, for any reason, the Department and/or Utility Owner deem that the Contractor and/or their sub-contractor is not prepared to operate and maintain the temporary bypass pumping system, the temporary bypass pumping system shall not be started. The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to address any concerns to the satisfaction of the Utility Owner. Upon completion of those actions, another coordination meeting shall be held, in order for the Utility Owner to confirm that the Contractor and their sub-contractor is prepared to operate and maintain the temporary bypass pumping system. This process will be repeated until the Department and Utility Owner are satisfied that the Contractor and their sub-contractor are prepared to operate and maintain the temporary bypass pumping system. No additional contract time will be granted for this delay.

The temporary bypass pumping system shall run for a minimum of 24 hours, or longer as deemed by the Utility Owner, prior to any activity occurring within the main(s) being bypassed.

### **Flow Control Processes**

Where the raw sewage flow will be blocked during the Work as a result of the temporary bypass pumping operation, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the public health. No septic conditions shall be allowed due to Contractor's operations. The sewer system (mains, manholes, laterals, etc.) shall also be protected from damage. The following occurrences shall not be allowed:

1. No sewage shall be allowed to back up into any homes or buildings.
2. No sewage shall overflow any manholes, cleanouts or any other access to the sewers.

3. Users upstream of the project area shall be able to use all their water and sewer utilities without interruption or limitations.

If any of the above occur or are expected to occur, the Contractor shall take immediate action to alleviate one or all of the conditions. Additionally, the Contractor is required to observe the conditions upstream of the plug and be prepared to immediately increase bypass pumping or release the flows, as required. Any damage claims resulting from the Contractor's failure to properly maintain sewer flows shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

All sump pumps, bypass pumps, trash pumps or any other type pump which pulls sewage or any type of material out of the sanitary sewer system shall discharge into another sanitary sewer manhole, or appropriate vehicle or container acceptable to the Utility Owner. Under no circumstances shall untreated sanitary sewer be discharged, stored or deposited on the ground, swale, road or open environment. The Contractor shall not allow any flow of sewage onto private property, streets, or into creeks and drainage systems. Damage due to negligence of the Contractor, including, but not limited to, flooded dwellings, damaged property, damaged driveways, etc., shall be corrected immediately by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department or Utility Owner.

#### **Plugging and Blocking**

In some applications, the wastewater flow may be plugged and contained within the capacity of the collection system. This shall only be done when it has been determined the system can accommodate the surcharging without any adverse impact. The Contractor has the sole responsibility for determining whether the system can accommodate surcharging. If this option is selected, the Contractor shall be responsible for continuously monitoring the system to ensure no sewer spills or overflows occur.

A sewer line plug shall be inserted into the line at a manhole upstream from the section being surveyed or repaired. The plug shall be so designed that all or any portion of the operation flows can be released. The Contractor shall secure the plug, to prevent it from being dislodged and moving downstream. Flows shall be bypassed throughout the duration of the work. Flows shall be bypassed in accordance with the approved temporary bypass pumping plan. Upon acceptance of the work by the Utility Owner, the temporary bypass pumping system shall be removed and flows restored.

#### **Pumping and Bypassing**

The Contractor, when and where required, shall divert sewer flows for the sewer pipe rehabilitation process, cleaning, television inspection, pipe repairs, manhole replacement and/or rehabilitation, obstruction removals, or other related as required to complete the Work. The pumps and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle and prevent backup or overflow for all flows. The temporary bypass pumping system shall be designed to maintain the flows necessary to meet the requirements of each particular site. The average daily flow for SL-1 is 16,500 gallons per day. The average daily flow for SL-2 is 28,000 gallons per day. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the necessary labor and supervision to set up, operate, and maintain the temporary bypass pumping system. A "set up" consists of the necessary pumps, conduits and other

equipment to divert the flow of sewage, from the start to finish of work performed. The temporary bypass pumping system shall include:

- A minimum of one (1) redundant pump so that the temporary bypass pumping system is capable of transmitting the peak flow with the largest duty pump out of service.
- Pumps shall be provided with a means of automatic control via floats or level sensing. Systems requiring manual starting and/or stopping shall not be allowed.
- All equipment (primary and secondary pumps) shall be equipped in a manner to keep noise to a maximum of 65 dBA at 30 feet.
- An automatic dialer (or similar) to immediately notify (in a sequential operation) Contractor and Utility Owner personnel in the event of equipment failure. The automatic dialer shall be set to issue notifications prior to flow level reaching critical elevations and having a spill occur. All bypass pumps (regardless of location) shall be equipped with an automatic dialer (or similar).

The temporary bypass pumping system shall be provided in such a way as to maintain access for businesses and residences. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the best location for the bypass equipment, and the need for any special provisions to ensure access for the residents and businesses. Such special provisions include, but are not limited to: installation of ramps, excavation and burial of the bypass lines, etc. The Contractor shall use bridges over the bypass lines, temporary lines under driveways, alternate routes, or other means to accomplish this item. The bypass plan submittal shall indicate the means of maintaining access. The Contractor bears all responsibility for the maintenance of any trenches, ramps, etc. necessary for the bypass operation.

Pumps, equipment, and bypass lines shall be continuously (24 hours a day, 7 days a week) monitored by on site Contractor personnel capable of starting, stopping, refueling and maintaining these pumps during the Work. The temporary bypass pumping system shall be provided with an automatic dialer (or other similar device) that will immediately notify (in a sequential operation) the Contractor, Design Engineer and the Utility Owner in the event of equipment failure. All bypass pumps (regardless of location) shall be equipped with an automatic dialer. This automatic dialer (or similar) shall be set to issue notifications prior to flow levels reaching critical elevations and having a spill occur.

The automatic dialer shall be set to issue notifications through a sequential operation. Automatic dialers that are not set up for sequential notifications shall not be acceptable. The Contractor's personnel shall be the first to receive any notifications from the automatic dialer. The automatic dialer shall only notify the PWC personnel after all Contractor notifications have been ignored and/or not responded to. The Contractor shall properly adjust the level at which the automatic dialer initiates notification to provide adequate time for the sequential notification to occur. If the PWC personnel are notified by the automatic dialer, the PWC personnel shall assume that a spill is occurring or is imminent and respond accordingly. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs for the PWC to mobilize and respond to the notification, regardless if a spill occurred or not.

In some applications, it may be necessary to surcharge the system in order to ensure proper pump operation. This shall only be done when it has been determined the system can accommodate the



surcharging without any adverse impact. The Contractor has the sole responsibility for determining whether the system can accommodate surcharging. In the event surcharging is necessary, the Contractor shall be responsible for continuously monitoring the system to ensure no sewer spills occur.

All bypass piping shall successfully pass a hydrostatic test prior to bypassing the sewer flows. The hydrostatic test pressure shall be no less than the expected discharge pressures and shall be held for a minimum of one (1) hour. All testing shall be observed by the Utility Owner. Testing shall be coordinated with the Utility Owner a minimum of 24 hours in advance.

### **Spill Response**

The Contractor shall not discharge or pump any sewage, solids, or debris on the ground, streets, storm water system, ditches, or streams. Any sewage spills shall be immediately reported to the Department, Design Engineer and Fayetteville Public Works Commission Water Resources Construction Department, (910) 223-4716. After normal business hours, the Contractor shall contact the Fayetteville Public Works Commission Dispatch Center, (910) 678-7400 or (910) 323-0178. The Contractor shall take complete responsibility for all costs related to the clean-up of the spill, including any fines issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NC DEQ).

In the event that raw sewage (in any quantity) is spilled, discharged, leaked or otherwise deposited in the open environment, due to the Contractor's work, the Contractor is responsible for any cleanup of solids and disinfection of the area affected. This work will be performed at the Contractor's expense with no additional cost to the Department and/or Fayetteville Public Works Commission. The Contractor is also responsible for complying with any and all regulatory requirements in regards to the size spill with no additional cost to the Department and/or Fayetteville Public Works Commission. The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Fayetteville Public Works Commission and the applicable State agencies in responding to and cleaning up the spill. Any work completed by the Fayetteville Public Works Commission in responding to a spill caused by the Contractor's operations shall be billed to the Contractor.

Where sewage has backed up into a property due to any aspect of the Contractor's operation, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and Utility Owner, inspect the property with the Department and Utility Owner and agree on remedial measures. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cleaning, repair and/or replacement of damaged property, temporary relocation of all occupants of the affected properties, if required, all to the satisfaction of the property owner. These actions shall be undertaken immediately upon learning of the backup. Cleaning shall be performed by firms specializing in this type of work. All costs associated with the cleaning, repair, replacement of damages, occupant accommodations, insurance and spill remediation shall be borne by the Contractor. All remediation measures required as part of a spill response are part of acceptance of the project, and final payment shall not be made until such time all required measures are addressed and approved by the appropriate regulatory agency.

**Page 15-11, Sub-article 1520-3(A)(2) Testing:**

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

Test all gravity sewer lines for leakage using the air test. Perform visual inspection on all installed gravity sewer lines and the gravity sewer lines repaired or reconnected to existing and or new manholes. Perform line and grade testing and deflection testing on all gravity sewer lines.

**Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3(A)(2)(c) Air Test:**

Replace Table 1520-1 with:

AIR TEST TIME			
Pipe Dia (in)	Minimum time (minutes)	Length for Min Time (ft)	Time for Longer Length (sec)
4	3:46	597	0.380L
6	5:40	398	0.854L
8	7:34	298	1.520L
10	9:26	239	2.374L
12	11:20	199	3.418L
15	14:10	159	5.342L
16	15:06	149	6.078L
18	17:00	133	7.692L
21	19:50	114	10.470L
24	22:40	99	13.674L
27	25:30	88	17.306L
30	28:20	80	21.366L
33	31:10	72	25.852L
36	34:00	66	30.768L

**Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3(A)(2)(d) Visual Inspection:**

Replace first sentence with the following:

Visually inspect all installed gravity sewer lines and the gravity sewer lines repaired or reconnected to existing and or new manholes from the inside using approved cameras.

**Page 15-12, Add Sub-article 1520-3(A)(2)(g) Hydrostatic Test:**

Add Hydrostatic Test provisions for gravity sewers as defined as follows:

All sewers within protected conditions (See this Special Provision 1520-3, Line 7) require hydrostatic testing. The Contractor will furnish all labor and material, including test pumps, plugs, and all other incidentals for making hydrostatic tests. Hydrostatic pressure testing shall be conducted on the completed main, including the laterals.

The duration of the pressure test shall be at least one hour or longer, as directed by the Utility Owner. The hydrostatic pressure shall be 150 psi. Each section of pipe shall be slowly filled

with water and the specified test pressure based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge, shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Utility Owner. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe.

**Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3 (B) (1) Installation:**

Replace Paragraph 2 with the following:

All sewer force mains shall have automatic air release valves installed at all high points, as indicated on the plans, and in accordance with these special provisions.

**Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3 (B) (1) Installation:**

Add the following sentences:

Maintain sewer flow at all times. Use temporary diversions or pumping to maintain flow when connecting proposed sewers to existing sewers. Use engineered temporary pumping systems capable of handling full pipe flow. Use pumping systems with automatic reliable operation or constantly tended manual operation. By-pass pumping assemblies shall be installed in accordance with these Special Provisions.

**Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3 (B) (1) Installation:**

Add the following sentences:

**(a) Alignment and Grade**

All pipe shall be installed to the required lines and grades. Structures shall be installed at the required locations. The lines and grades of the pipe will generally be indicated by stakes parallel to the line of the pipe. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing the pipe to proper line and grade.

Threaded PVC and cemented joints will not be permitted. The ends of push on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated and the gasket lubricated to prevent displacement. Care shall be exercised to ensure that the gasket remains in proper position in the bell or coupling while marking the joint.

All pipe installations shall be properly restrained, using either thrust blocks or approved restraint systems. The thrust blocking shall be in accordance with these Special Provisions, and as designed by the Design Engineer. The approved restraint system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3 (B) (2) Testing, paragraph 1:**

Add the following sentences:

Where any section of a force main is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings, the hydrostatic test shall not be made until at least five (5) days after installation of the blocking unless otherwise approved. The Utility Owner shall be present for all testing. Coordinate with the Utility Owner for disposing of the test water from the system. If blow offs are not available at the high places, taps shall be made to provide blow offs.

**Page 15-13, Sub-article 1520-4, Measurement and Payment:**

Add the following paragraphs to each respective item:

For Sanitary Gravity Sewer, removal and disposal of existing main shall be incidental to the installation of the new pipe and no separate payment will be made.

Sewer Service Line will be paid per linear foot and by size (four (4) inch or six (6) inch). All fittings will be incidental to Sewer Service Line. Removal and disposal of existing sewer service lateral shall be incidental to the installation of the new sewer service lateral and no separate payment will be made.

**Section 1525-Utility Manholes****Page 15-14, Sub-article 1525-2 Materials:**

Add the following sentences to Paragraph 3:

The frame and cover shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer. All castings shall be in accordance with the Utility Owner's standard details. Any defective castings shall be removed and replaced. In unpaved areas a cam-lock ring and cover shall be used. Camlock ring and covers shall be in accordance with the Utility Owner's standard details. Camlock bolt head shall be compatible with the standard tool for turning camlock mechanism. Camlock ring and covers shall be installed as indicated on the drawings, in accordance with the Utility Owner's standard details.

**Page 15-14, Sub-article 1525-2, Materials:**

Add the following provisions for precast concrete sanitary sewer manholes:

All manholes shall be constructed to these Special Provisions. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM C-891 and these Special Provisions.

An eccentric cone shall be utilized on all manholes, unless otherwise approved by the Utility Owner.

Manhole steps shall be placed in all manholes and shall be steel reinforced (½" grade 60) copolymer polypropylene plastic steps in accordance with ASTM C-478 for material and design. The steps shall be made with serrated treads and wide enough to stand on with both feet.

All reinforced concrete precast manholes shall include a liquid anti-microbial admixture to render the concrete uninhabitable for bacterial growth. The admixture shall be included in the fabrication of the manhole by an approved concrete precast manhole manufacturer. Coatings applied to the interior walls of the manhole shall not be acceptable. The anti-microbial admixture shall be approved by the Utility Owner. A color identifier shall be applied to the interior of each concrete piece fabricated with the anti-microbial admixture. Each piece shall also be plainly stenciled with the name of the anti-microbial admixture on the exterior of each.

Existing manhole walls, inverts, and shelves shall be coated with cement mixed with an anti-microbial additive. Further, all field mixed mortar, utilized in concrete precast manholes, shall include the anti-microbial admixture. The intent and purpose of this specification is to render all

concrete and mortar within sanitary sewer service uninhabitable for bacterial growth. Any defects shall be cause for the replacement and correction of such defect as directed by the Utility Owner, at no additional expense.

Any special linings and coatings that are specified for a manhole and installed at the production facility, in the field, or during repairs, shall be applied in accordance with the applicable special coatings specification and the manufacturer's specifications for that material.

**Page 15-14, Sub-article 1525-2, Materials:**

Add material specifications for Special Coatings, anti-microbial admixture, as follows:

The liquid anti-microbial admixture shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The amount of the admixture shall be included in the total water content of the concrete or mortar mix design. The admixture shall be added to the concrete or mortar mix water, to ensure even distribution of the admixture throughout the concrete or mortar mix. When properly prepared, the anti-microbial admixture shall render the concrete or mortar uninhabitable for bacterial growth.

The anti-microbial admixture shall be approved by the Utility Owner.

**Page 15-14, Sub-article 1525-2, Materials:**

Add the following material specification for pipe connections and resilient connector hardware:

Pipe connections to a manhole shall be by gasketed flexible watertight connections or as approved by the Utility Owner.

A watertight, flexible pipe-to-manhole connector shall be used on all pipe to manhole connections, for both new and existing manholes and pipes, unless otherwise specifically authorized in writing by the Utility Owner.

Installation of the connector shall be performed using a calibrated installation tool furnished by the connector manufacturer. Installation shall require no re-tightening after the initial installation. Installation shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The external compression take-up clamps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The Contractor shall use the proper size connector in accordance with the connector manufacturer's recommendations. All dead-end pipe stubs shall be restrained in accordance with ASTM C-923.

The internal expansion sleeve shall be comprised of Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. The external compression take-up clamps shall also be Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. No welds shall be utilized in the sleeve and clamp construction.

**Page 15-14, Sub-article 1525-2, Materials:**

Add the following paragraph for Sewer Manhole Vents:

Sewer manhole vent shall be fabricated from three (3) inch Schedule 40 aluminum pipe. Vent shall be threaded into manhole lid. Manhole lid shall be drilled and tapped to accommodate three (3) inch diameter threaded pipe. Minimum height shall be four (4) feet to crest of vent. Vent shall extend to two (2) feet above the 100-year flood elevation where manholes are located in a FEMA flood hazard zone. Vent opening shall be protected with stainless steel screen. Vents shall be placed every 1,000 feet or as directed by the Utility Owner.

**Page 15-14, Article 1525-3 Construction Methods:**

Replace the third paragraph with:

Provide an inside drop assembly on manholes for sewer pipes entering with two and a half (2.5) feet or more vertical drop. Inside drop assemblies shall be used for connections to existing manholes when the drop exceeds two and a half (2.5) feet and the manhole diameter is five (5) feet or larger. Provide a pipe slide where vertical separation between inverts is less than two and a half (2.5) feet.

Replace the fourth paragraph with:

In all sewer manholes, provide steps spaced 16 inches on center. Install steps in line with the effluent opening unless otherwise specified.

Replace the fifth paragraph with:

The invert channel shall be constructed of brick and mortar, in accordance with the manhole details in the plans. Precast inverts are not allowed. The invert channel shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the connecting sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve as large as a radius as the size of the manhole will permit without a decrease in flow velocity. Changes in size and grade of the channel shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channel walls shall be constructed to three quarters (3/4) of the height of the crown of the outlet sewer and in such a manner not to obstruct maintenance, inspection or flow in the sewers. The inverts shall have a minimum slope of one (1) percent across the bottom of the manhole. A shelf shall be provided on each side of any manhole invert channel. Inverts in manholes with standing water will not be acceptable. The shelf shall be sloped not less than 1:12 (min) and no more than 2:12 (max). The bottom of the boot for the new sewer main or lateral shall be set one (1) inch above existing shelf unless otherwise indicated.

**Page 15-15, Article 1525-3 Construction Methods:**

Replace Table 1525-1 with:

<b>TABLE 1525-1 MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION</b>		
<b>Location</b>	<b>Top height above finished grade</b>	<b>Ring and Cover Type</b>

Roadway pavement, Driveways, Sidewalks, Parking lots	Flush $\pm$ ¼" with concrete collar	Standard Traffic Area Manhole Ring and Cover (H-20 Rated)
Vehicle Recovery Area	Flush $\pm$ 3"	Standard Traffic Area Manhole Ring and Cover with Wiper Gasket and Cam Lock
Manicured Areas	Flush to +2"	Standard non-Traffic Area Manhole Ring and Cover with Wiper Gasket and Cam Lock
Flood Zones less than 3 ft above finished grade	Minimum 18" Above Ground with Vent Extending to 2 feet above 100-year Flood Elevation	Standard non-Traffic Area Manhole Ring and Cover with Wiper Gasket and Cam Lock
Flood Zones greater than 3 ft above finished grade	Minimum 18" Above Ground with Vent Extending to 2 feet above 100-year Flood Elevation	Standard non-Traffic Area Manhole Ring and Cover with Wiper Gasket and Cam Lock
Outfall Areas outside of Flood Zones	Minimum 18" Above Ground	Standard non-Traffic Area Manhole Ring and Cover with Wiper Gasket and Cam Lock

Add additional provisions:

The manhole size shall be in accordance with the following table, unless otherwise specified:

<u>Pipe Size (inches)</u>	<u>Manhole Diameter (inches) **</u>
24 and less	48
27 to 36	60*
42	72

\* Where interior drop structures are required, use 60-inch diameter as required in the Utility Owner's standard details.

\*\* Where multiple connections or acute angles are required, larger diameter manhole may be required as indicated on the Drawings.

**Page 15-15, Article 1525-3 (B) Construction Methods, Precast Units:**

Add the following paragraph:

All exterior manhole riser joints, including the joint at the cone, shall be sealed with an external rubber sleeve. The sleeve shall be made of stretchable, self-shrinking rubber, with a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The back side of each wrap shall be coated with a cross-linked reinforced

butyl adhesive. The butyl adhesive shall be a non-hardening sealant, with a minimum thickness of 30 mils.

**Page 15-15, Sub-article 1525-3 (D) Testing:**

Add the following sentence:

(1) Vacuum Testing Sewer Manholes:

All precast sanitary sewer manholes installed by the Contractor shall be vacuum tested for leakage. This test shall be done in accordance with ASTM C-1244 and in the presence of the Utility Owner. Provide all the necessary labor, materials, equipment, testing apparatus, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the vacuum test. All testing equipment used shall be approved for use in vacuum testing manholes.

Each manhole shall be tested after assembly. All lift holes shall be plugged with an approved non-shrink grout. All lines, including laterals, entering the manhole shall be temporarily plugged. Ensure that the pipes and plugs are secure in place to prevent them being drawn into the manhole. The test head shall be placed directly on top of the concrete surface of the manhole following the manufacturer's recommendations, rather than to the cast iron seating ring.

Manholes may be tested either prior to backfill or post backfill at the contractor's option. For pre-backfill testing, a vacuum of 10 inches of Mercury (inches Hg) shall be drawn on the manhole, the valve on the vacuum line of the test head closed, and the vacuum pump shut off. The time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to nine (9) inches of Mercury (inches Hg). The manhole is acceptable if the time for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 inches of Mercury to nine (9) inches of Mercury meets or exceeds the values indicated below:

Manhole Depth	Diameter of Manhole		
	4' Diameter	5' Diameter	6' Diameter
10' or less	25 sec	33 sec	41 sec
11' to 15'	38 sec	49 sec	62 sec
16' to 20'	50 sec	65 sec	81 sec
21' to 25'	62 sec	82 sec	101 sec
25' to 30'	74 sec	98 sec	121 sec

Vacuum testing backfilled manholes is not recommended in the presence of groundwater. Vacuum testing a backfilled manhole that is subjected to hydrostatic pressure may exceed the design limits of the flexible connectors and could lead to failure of the structure, joints, and/or connectors. Where groundwater is present a reduction in the vacuum pressure applied to the manhole will be required. The vacuum shall be reduced by one (1) inch of Mercury for every one (1) foot of



hydrostatic head between 12 feet and 21 feet. A vacuum test should not be performed when the hydrostatic head exceeds 22 feet. See the chart below:

<b>Hydrostatic Head (ft)*</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Vacuum Pressure (in Hg)</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>**</b>

\*Hydrostatic head above the critical connector (critical connector is bottom most flexible connector)

\*\*Do not perform vacuum test

If the manhole fails the initial test, the manhole shall be repaired by an approved method until a satisfactory test is obtained. All repair methods shall be approved by the Utility Owner prior to being used. Retesting shall be performed until a satisfactory test is accomplished.

#### **Page 15-15, Sub-article 1525-4 Measurement and Payment:**

Add the payment items:

Payment for Anti-Microbial Coating over Existing Utility Manhole shall be incidental to the installation of each utility manhole structure and no separate payment will be made.

#### **Section 1530-Abandon or Remove Utilities**

#### **Page 15-16, Sub-article 1530-3(A) Abandoning Pipe:**

Add the following paragraphs:

Perform kill-outs of existing mains to be abandoned as designated on the Drawings. Kill-outs shall consist of the following requirements:

1. Kill out shall be done a minimum of five (5) feet from any fitting on the existing water main that is to remain in service.
2. Ductile iron pipe stiff knee shall be four (4) inch diameter for mains 12-inches or less. Utilize eight (8) inch ductile iron pipe or larger for mains larger than 12-inches. Minimum length of five (5) feet of stiff knee shall be provided. Stiff knee shall be encased in concrete. Concrete shall cover the abandoned pipe but it shall not come in contact with the active water main or any fittings on the active water main. Place blocks rated as the same compressive strength as the concrete under the stiff knee to provide support during concrete placement.
3. On the active water main side of the stiff knee, provide full body mechanical joint sleeve with restraining gland and restraining plug or cap.
4. On the abandoned water main side, provide minimum one-quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) inch steel plate or ductile iron cap or plug.
5. Coordinate outages with Utility Owner and other work to minimize number of planned outages.
6. Abandoned pipe shall be grout filled or removed in accordance with Section 1530.

Remove valves, or close valves and remove the top of the valve box to an elevation two (2) feet below the roadway subgrade or finished grade, and backfill.

#### **Section 1540-Encasement**

**Page 15-18, Sub-article 1540-2, Materials:**

Add the following paragraphs:

Encasement wall thickness for the railroad crossing shall comply with the following chart unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings or defined by the Department or Railroad.

CARRIER PIPE (dia, in inches)	MIN CASING SIZE (inches)	WALL THICKNESS (inches)	RAILROAD WALL THICKNESS (inches)
4	10	0.188	0.188
6	12	0.250	0.281
8	16	0.250	0.281
12	24	0.250	0.375
16	30	0.312	0.469
18	30	0.312	0.469
24	36	0.375	0.532
30	42	0.500	0.625
36	48	0.500	0.688

The Contractor may substitute larger size casing pipe (particularly for sewer mains where grade and alignment are critical) with the proper wall thickness. All additional costs shall be included in the cost of the encasement. Furthermore, the Contractor will be responsible for all engineering costs to update the 100-year design service life for the larger encasement at their expense.

**Page 15-18, Sub-article 1540-2, Materials:**

Add the following paragraphs for specifying carrier pipe:

The carrier pipe installed for water or force main applications, within the casing pipe shall be CL 50 ductile iron restrained joint pipe. Use of pressure class ductile iron pipe for water mains is acceptable, in accordance with these Special Provisions for Section 1036. Mechanical joint restraint systems are not an acceptable means of restraint within the casing pipe for water mains or force mains.

The material for the gravity sanitary sewer carrier pipe shall be C900 PVC (DR 18) unless noted on the Drawings to be ductile iron. Where ductile iron is called out, gravity sewer pipe shall be CL 50 ductile iron restrained joint pipe. All ductile iron carrier pipes in sewer service shall have the appropriate lining and coating. Use of restraining gaskets (i.e., field-lock gaskets) is an acceptable means of restraint for gravity sewer mains. Use of iron MJ restraint retaining glands are not approved for restraint within casings.

Add the following paragraphs for specifying the carrier pipe brace or spider assembly:

Provide carbon steel carrier pipe brace with the band being made from 12-gauge minimum thickness and riser being made from eight (8) gauge minimum thickness. Runners shall be minimum two (2) inches wide.

**Page 15-18, Sub-article 1540-3 (C), Construction Methods:**

Add the following paragraph for Encasements for Future Use:

Mark encasements for future use with a manufactured three (3) sided fiberglass utility marker (color green for sewer and blue for water). Marker shall be anchored in the ground using U-channel Post minimum of two (2) feet in depth. Place marker at the right of way or at the ends of the encasements if encasements extend beyond the right of way. One (1) inch locating rod shall be buried just above ends of encasement and extended into valve box located above ends of encasement for additional means of locating. Install minimum length of three (3) feet of ductile iron main plugged on both ends and supported with one pipe brace. Extend minimum of six (6) inches from encasement and center one (1) inch locating rod above pipe end. Seal annular space with water-tight end seal.

**Page 15-18, Sub-article 1540-3 (D), Construction Methods:**

Add the following sentences to the first paragraph:

Minimum spacing for carrier pipe brace or spider assemblies shall be at three (3) feet prior to and three (3) feet after each joint of ductile iron carrier pipe. Fasten brace or spider to pipe with heavy duty studs, nuts and washers.

**Page 15-18, Sub-article 1540-4, Measurement and Payment:**

Add the following payment item:

\_\_” Encasement Pipe End Seal will be measured the contract unit price per each including marker, valve box, locating rod, end seal and pipe stub.

**Section 1550-Trenchless Installation of Utilities**

**Page 15-20, Sub-article 1550-3 (B), Construction Methods:**

Add the following sentences to the last paragraph:

For boring and tunneling operations, the certified calculations shall include a geotechnical analysis to confirm the selected method will not result in road settlement or upheaval, a road movement monitoring plan and remediation plan should the work result in settlement or upheaval. For drilling operations, appropriate calculations shall be provided to evaluate hydraulic fracturing and to develop a Fraction Mitigation Contingency Plan.

**Page 15-20, Sub-article 1550-4 (A), Trenchless Methods:**

Add the following paragraphs for Guided Auger Bore and Jack:

The Contractor shall locate all existing utilities in the proposed location of the jack and bore.

Pilot Tube Guided Auger Bore and Jack

The Pilot Tube Guided Auger Bore and Jack system shall utilize a two or three phase system as described below:

1. Three Pass System

- A. Phase 1 – A rigid steel pilot tube in approximately one-meter lengths shall be installed through the ground from the drive shaft to the receiver shaft by earth displacement with the jacking frame. The alignment of the pilot tube shall be established with a theodolite mounted at the rear of the drive shaft and accurately set to the desired line and grade. The theodolite shall view a lighted target in the lead or steering pilot tube. A camera shall be fitted to the theodolite and shall transmit the image of the crosshair and the target onto a monitor screen to be viewed in the drive shaft by the operator. As the operator advances the pilot tube through the earth the center of the target will drift from the crosshair as a result of the biased or slanted leading tip of the pilot tube. The operator shall rotate the pilot tube as required to orient the slanted steering tip toward the crosshair and continue to advance the pilot tube until it reaches the receiver shaft.
- B. Phase 2 – An enlargement casing with an outside diameter up to one and a half (1 ½) inches larger than the product pipe shall be rigidly connected to the final pilot tube and advanced into the earth behind the pilot tube. An auger shall be used inside the enlargement casing to remove the material being excavated. The auger shall be contained inside the limits of the enlargement casing as it progresses along the proposed alignment. A train of temporary steel casings with an outside diameter very similar to the enlargement casing and used to move the enlargement casing from the drive shaft to the receiver shaft. The enlargement casing will cut a bore hole from the drive shaft to the receiver shaft and the temporary casings will case the hole as it is cut. Each temporary casing shall be fitted with an internal auger to transport the excavated material to the drive shaft where it shall be removed from the shaft and disposed of at an approved location. The pilot tubes shall be recovered in the receiver shaft as the temporary casings are installed.
- C. Phase 3 – The product pipe shall then be installed directly behind the final temporary casing pipe with the jacking frame. The casing pipes and augers shall be recovered in the receiver shaft as the product pipe is installed.

2. Two Pass System

- A. Phase 1 – The pilot tube shall be installed in the same manner described Phase 1 of the Three Pass System.
- B. Phase 2 – The enlargement casing shall be installed in the same manner described in Phase 2 of the Three-Phase System. Each product pipe shall be fitted with an internal protective-

casing pipe to house the auger and prevent damage to product pipe. The product pipe shall be installed directly behind the enlargement casing with the internal casing rigidly connected to the auger chamber of the enlargement casing. The internal casing shall be manufactured such that the excavated material does not leak excessively into the product pipe. The internal casing shall be fitted with a protective shoe to protect the product pipe from damage and to support the casing and auger at the centerline of the pipe.

The product pipe shall be advanced along the proposed alignment with the jacking frame thus progressing the enlargement casing from the drive shaft to the receiver shaft with the pilot tubes being recovered in the receiver shaft. The excavated material shall be funneled into and conveyed through the internal casing to the drive shaft where it shall be removed from the shaft and disposed of at an approved location. Upon reaching the receiver shaft the enlargement casing shall be removed and the internal casings and augers retracted and recovered at the drive shaft.

**Page 15-21, Sub-article 1550-4 (B), Trenchless Methods:**

Add the following paragraph:

At the horizontal directional drill locations and prior to drilling the Contractor will remove of the upper 18 inches of the bearing soil and place a geotextile (Mirafi 140 N or equivalent) over the entire bearing location. The Contractor will backfill the excavation with clean, washed, NCDOT #57 stone to the bearing level of the working platform. The thickness of the NCDOT #57 stone should not exceed two feet in thickness before being compacted with a vibratory plate compactor. Contractor will have a qualified geotechnical engineer provide written approval of the working platform bearing grades once final locations are selected and prior to starting the advancement of the directional drills.

**Page 15-21, Sub-article 1550-4 (C), Trenchless Methods:**

Add the following paragraph:

The Contractor shall locate all existing utilities in the proposed location of the jack and bore.

**Page 15-21, Sub-article 1550-4 (D), Trenchless Methods:**

Add the following paragraph:

The Contractor shall locate all existing utilities in the proposed location of the jack and bore.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others



**General**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Fayetteville Public Works Commission – Power (Distribution)
- B) Lumbee River EMC – Power (Distribution)
- C) Piedmont Natural Gas – Gas (Distribution)
- D) CenturyLink – Communications
- E) SEGRA – Communications
- F) Spectrum – Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

**Utilities Requiring Adjustment:**

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

- A) Fayetteville Public Works Commission – Power (Distribution)
  - 1) Fayetteville Public Works Commission will have their relocation work completed by July 21, 2022.
  - 2) Contact person for Fayetteville Public Works Commission is Keith Reid at 910-223-4523.
- B) Lumbee River EMC – Power (Distribution)
  - 1) Lumbee River EMC will have their relocation work complete by June 15, 2022.
  - 2) Contact person for Lumbee River EMC is Ken Rowell at 910-843-7953.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

- C) Piedmont Natural Gas – Gas (Distribution)
  - 1) Piedmont Natural Gas will have their relocation work complete by August 15, 2022.
  - 2) Contact person for Piedmont Natural Gas is Tracy Maddox at 910-321-2909.
- D) CenturyLink – Communications
  - 1) CenturyLink will have their relocation work complete by July 15, 2022.
  - 2) Contact person for CenturyLink is Kevin Godwin at 910-366-2142.
- E) SEGRA – Communications
  - 1) SEGRA will have their relocation work complete by July 15, 2022.
  - 2) Contact person for SEGRA is Michael Wornom at 803-609-1860.
- F) Spectrum – Communications
  - 1) Spectrum will have their relocation work completed by July 15, 2022.
  - 2) Contact person for Spectrum is Robert Bullard at 910-401-5010.

# EC-1

## Project Special Provisions Erosion Control

U-5798A

Cumberland County

### STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

### SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

#### All Roadway Areas

<b>March 1 - August 31</b>		<b>September 1 - February 28</b>	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

#### Waste and Borrow Locations

<b>March 1 - August 31</b>		<b>September 1 - February 28</b>	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars



06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

**TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

**FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

**MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

**Native Grass Seeding and Mulching**

**(East)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

<b>March 1 - August 31</b>		<b>September 1 - February 28</b>	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

- |          |        |      |           |
|----------|--------|------|-----------|
| Aberdeen | Boreal | Epic | Cindy Lou |
|----------|--------|------|-----------|

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

**Measurement and Payment**

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

**CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:**

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

**LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:**

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones  $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

**RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:****Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

<b>Section</b>	<b>Erosion Control Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

**Construction Methods**

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Response for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

# EC-8

U-5798A

Cumberland County

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Response for Erosion Control

**Pay Unit**

Each

**MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.



**STOCKPILE AREAS:**

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

**ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

**Construction Materials Management**

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-24-19)

**Description**

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

**Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants**

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

[https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water%20Quality/Environmental%20Sciences/ATU/ApprovedPAMS\\_4\\_1\\_2017.pdf](https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water%20Quality/Environmental%20Sciences/ATU/ApprovedPAMS_4_1_2017.pdf)

**Equipment Fluids**

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

**Waste Materials**

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

**Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides**

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

**Concrete Materials**

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

**Earthen Material Stock Piles**

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

**Measurement and Payment**

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

**WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf>

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

**TEMPORARY DIVERSION:**

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**TEMPORARY EARTH BERMS:****Description**

This work consists of installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for the construction of temporary earth berms. The temporary earth berms shall be used to direct the flow of water to specific erosion control device(s), or to direct water flowing from offsite around/away from specific area(s) of construction.

**Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall install the temporary earth berms in accordance with the details in the plans and at locations indicated in the plans, and as directed. Upon installation, the earth berms shall be immediately stabilized as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other stabilization methods may be utilized with prior approval from the Engineer.

Upon completion of the project, the temporary earth berms shall be removed. The earth material can be utilized in the filling of silt ditches and detention devices, or graded to match the existing contours and permanently seeded and mulched.

**Measurement and Payment**

The installation of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Borrow Excavation* as provided in Section 230 of the *Standard Specifications* or included in the lump sum price for grading.

Stabilization of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Temporary Seeding* as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the temporary earth berms.

**CLEAN WATER DIVERSION:****Description**

This work consists of installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for the construction of clean water diversions. The clean water diversions shall be used to direct water flowing from offsite around/away from specific area(s) of construction.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056

**Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall install the clean water diversions in accordance with the details in the plans and at locations indicated in the plans, and as directed. Upon installation, the excavated material shall be immediately stabilized as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other stabilization methods may be utilized with prior approval from the Engineer.

Line clean water diversion with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Silt Excavation* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Geotextile for Soil Stabilization* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stabilization of the excavated material will be paid for as *Temporary Seeding* as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the clean water diversions.

**SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:****Description**

*Safety Fence* shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

**Materials****(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

**(B) Boundary Flagging**

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

**Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

**(A) Safety Fencing**

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final



acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

#### (B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

# EC-19

U-5798A

Cumberland County

*Safety Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Safety Fence

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot

**SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:**

**(East)**

**Description**

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4” diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

The geotextile for the spillway liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Unit</b>
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D-4632	15	%
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.

# EC-21

U-5798A

Cumberland County

UV Resistance (% retained at 500 hrs.)	ASTM D-4355	70	%
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec <sup>-1</sup>
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

## Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

## Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

## Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

## Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by Type 4 geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Silt Excavation* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

*Geotextile for Soil Stabilization* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Low Permeability Geotextile* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the spillway over which the geotextile is installed and accepted.

*Coir Fiber Baffles* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

\_\_\_" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. \_\_\_" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of \_\_\_" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of \_\_\_" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if \_\_\_" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

# EC-23

U-5798A

Cumberland County

*Coir Fiber Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

*Temporary Slope Drain* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Stone for Erosion Control, Class \_\_* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Seed for Temporary Seeding* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Matting for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
__" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard
Low Permeability Geotextile	Square Yard

**COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):****Description**

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

**Materials**

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

**Wooden Stakes:**

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

**Construction Methods**

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Wattles* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Polyacrylamide(PAM)* will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound



U-5798A

Cumberland County

Coir Fiber Wattle

Linear Foot

**SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:**

(8-21-12)

1605,1630

**Description**

Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks.

**Materials**

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12"
Minimum Length	10 ft
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/cf $\pm$ 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lb/ft $\pm$ 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence coir fiber wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the *Standard Specifications* and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

U-5798A

Cumberland County

Maintain the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Wattle* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence coir fiber wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Coir Fiber Wattle

**Pay Unit**  
Linear Foot

**COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER:**

(5-20-13)

1630

**Description**

Coir fiber wattle barriers are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber or synthetic netting and used at the toe of fills or on slopes to intercept runoff. Coir fiber wattle barriers are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing coir fiber wattle barriers.

**Materials**

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

Inner Material	100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers
Minimum Diameter	18"
Minimum Length	10 ft.
Minimum Density	5 lb./c.f. $\pm$ 10%
Net Material	Coir (Coconut) or Synthetic
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	10 lb./ft. $\pm$ 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Align coir fiber wattle barriers in an overlapping and alternating pattern. Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 2" to 3" for the wattle to be placed. Secure coir fiber wattle barriers to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the coir fiber wattle barriers according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

For coir fiber wattle barriers used to reduce runoff velocity for large slopes, use a maximum spacing of 25 ft. for the barrier measured along the slope.

U-5798A

Cumberland County

Maintain the coir fiber wattle barriers until the project is accepted or until the coir fiber wattle barriers are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the coir fiber wattle barriers when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the coir fiber wattle barrier.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

**TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):****Description**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

**Materials**

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

**Construction Methods**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

U-5798A

Cumberland County

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Polyacrylamide(PAM)* will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

**COIR FIBER MAT:****Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

**Wooden Stakes:**

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

**Steel Reinforcement Bars:**

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

**Staples:**

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.



Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Coir Fiber Mat

**Pay Unit**

Square Yard

**CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(12-10-20)

**Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

*Safety Fence* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/SoilWaterDocuments/ConcreteWashoutStructuredetail.pdf>

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Washout Structure* will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details or commercially available devices are approved, then those devices will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

*Temporary Silt Fence* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Safety Fence* shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

**FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE (HIGH FLOW)**

(6-29-17)

**Description**

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

**Materials**

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec <sup>-1</sup>

**Construction Methods**

Strictly comply with manufacturer’s installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

**Measurement and Payment**

# EC-38

U-5798A

Cumberland County

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout	Each

**IMPERVIOUS DIKE:**

**Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

**Materials**

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Impervious Dike* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

**PUMP AROUND OPERATION:****Description**

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all pump around systems used on this project. The Contractor shall install a pump around system in locations as shown in the plans and in other locations approved by the Engineer. The pump around system shall provide a passageway for the stream flow around the work site.

The quantity of pump around systems may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work. See NCDOT *Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* manual for example pump around operation.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Special Stilling Basin	1639

*Impervious Dike* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Pumps shall be of sufficient size to divert the stream flow around the work area, as approved by the Engineer.

**Construction Methods**

Install *impervious dike(s)* as shown on the plans or as directed. Pump water around the work site. If the water is turbid or exposed to bare soil, pump through a *special stilling basin*. Once the work is complete in an area remove the *impervious dike(s)* and pump system, and stabilize the area.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Impervious Dike* will be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Special Stilling Basin* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1639-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment for pumping operations shall be considered incidental to the work of installing pipes, culverts and channels. The pumping operations shall include but not be limited to, diverting the stream flow around the work area and pumping runoff from the work area into a stilling basin, special stilling basin or other sediment control device. No additional payment will be made for furnishing materials or maintenance of the pumping operations for the installation of pipes, culverts and channels.

# EC-41

U-5798A

Cumberland County

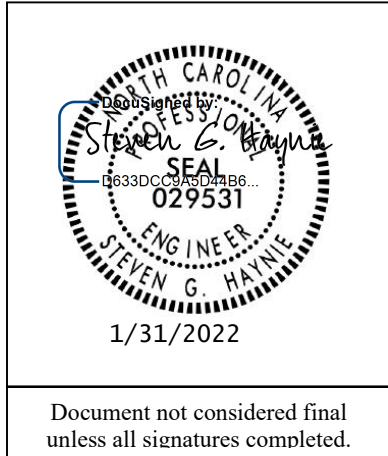
The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including, but not limited to furnishing all of the necessary materials, construction, maintenance and removal of the impervious dike and pump around system.



U-5798A

TS-1

Cumberland County



**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
**Widen SR 1102 (Gillis Hill Road) to Multi-lanes from US 401**  
**(Raeford Road) to SR 1007 (Stoney Point Road) -**  
**Traffic Signals**

N.C. Project No. U-5798A (WBS # 44369.3.2)

*(Based on NCDOT Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems Project Special Provisions Version 18.6)*

*Prepared By: S. G. Haynie*  
*31-Jan-22*

Prepared By:



NCBEES # F-0493  
8521 Six Forks Road, Suite 400  
Raleigh, NC 27615  
(919) 926-4100

**Contents**

- 1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES.....4**
  - 1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1700-3(K)) .....4
  - 1.2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1700-3(M)).....4
  - 1.3. WOOD POLES – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1720-3) .....4
- 2. SIGNAL HEADS.....5**
  - 2.1. MATERIALS .....5
    - A. General: .....5
    - B. Vehicle Signal Heads:.....6
    - C. Pedestrian Signal Heads: .....8
    - D. Signal Cable:.....10
- 3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS ..... 11**
  - 3.1. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS ..... 11
  - 3.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS ..... 11
    - A. Type 170 E Cabinets General: ..... 11
    - B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements: ..... 12
    - C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements: ..... 19
    - D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor: ..... 21
    - E. Preemption and Sign Control Box ..... 31
  - 3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS ..... 34
  - 3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070LX CONTROLLERS ..... 34
- 4. VIDEO IMAGING LOOP EMULATOR DETECTOR SYSTEMS .....35**
  - 4.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 35
  - 4.2. MATERIALS ..... 35
    - A. General: ..... 35
    - B. Loop Emulator System: ..... 36

C.	Video Imaging Loop Emulator System Support:.....	37
4.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	38
4.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	38
<b>5.</b>	<b>METAL POLE SUPPORTS .....</b>	<b>40</b>
5.1.	METAL POLES .....	40
A.	General: .....	40
B.	Materials: .....	41
C.	Design:.....	43
D.	Strain Poles:.....	45
E.	Luminaire Arms:.....	46
5.2.	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES.....	46
A.	Description: .....	47
B.	Soil Test and Foundation Determination: .....	47
C.	Drilled Pier Construction:.....	49
5.3.	POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM .....	49
A.	New Poles .....	49
5.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	50
<b>6.</b>	<b>BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE .....</b>	<b>51</b>
6.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	51
6.1.	CONSTRUCTION .....	51
6.2.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	51
<b>7.</b>	<b>ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH.....</b>	<b>52</b>
7.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	52
A.	Ethernet Edge Switch: .....	52
B.	Network Management: .....	52
7.2.	MATERIALS .....	52
A.	General: .....	52
B.	Compatibility Acceptance.....	52
C.	Standards: .....	52
D.	Functional:.....	53
E.	Physical Features: .....	54
F.	Management Capabilities: .....	54
G.	Electrical Specifications: .....	55
H.	Environmental Specifications: .....	56
I.	Ethernet Patch Cable: .....	56
7.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	56
A.	General: .....	56
B.	Edge Switch:.....	57
7.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	57
<b>8.</b>	<b>DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>58</b>
8.1.	DESCRIPTION.....	58
A.	General.....	58
B.	Camera and Lens .....	58
C.	Camera Housing .....	59
D.	Pan and Tilt Unit.....	60
E.	Video Ethernet Encoder.....	60
F.	Control Receiver/Driver .....	60
G.	Electrical.....	61
H.	CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole.....	61
I.	Riser.....	61
J.	Data line Surge Suppression.....	61
K.	POE Injector .....	62
8.2.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	62

**U-5798A**

**TS-3**

**Cumberland County**

- A. General.....62
- B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements.....63
- 8.3. GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE .....63
- 8.4. COMPATIBILITY TESTS .....63
  - A. CCTV System.....63
- 8.5. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING).....64
  - A. CCTV System.....64
- 8.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....65
- 9. ETHERNET CABLE.....66**
  - 9.1. DESCRIPTION.....66
  - 9.2. MATERIALS .....66
  - 9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....67
  - 9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....67
- 10. REMOVE CCTV EXISTING CAMERA .....68**
  - 10.1. DESCRIPTION .....68
  - 10.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....68
  - 10.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....68

**1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES**

*The 2018 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:*

**1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Construction Methods (1700-3(K))**

Page 17-4, revise sentence starting on line 14 to read “Modify existing electrical services, as necessary, to meet the grounding requirements of the NEC, these *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and the project plans.”

Page 17-4, revise sentence beginning on line 21 to read “Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and test requirements.”

**1.2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Construction Methods (1700-3(M))**

Page 17-4, Replace the sentence beginning on line 41 with “Prior to placing signal in the steady (stop-and-go) mode, the signal should be placed in the flashing mode for up to 7 days or as directed by the Engineer. The signal should not be placed in the steady (stop-and-go) mode on a Saturday or Sunday without prior approval from the Engineer. Do not place the signal in steady (stop-and-go) mode until inspected and without the prior approval of the Engineer.”

**1.3. WOOD POLES – Construction Methods (1720-3)**

Page 17-18, revise sentence starting on line 13 to read “On new Department-owned poles, install a grounding system consisting of #6 AWG solid bare copper wire that is mechanically crimped using an irreversible compression tool with die to a single ground rod installed at base of pole or to the electrical service grounding electrode system located within 10 feet of the pole.”

## 2. SIGNAL HEADS

### 2.1. MATERIALS

#### A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of  $0.1 \pm 0.01$  inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	Required	Method
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads.

Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
  - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

#### **B. Vehicle Signal Heads:**

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block.

Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

### **1. LED Circular Signal Modules:**

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that

U-5798A

TS-8

Cumberland County

each module meets or exceeds the ITE “Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement” dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

## 2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer’s model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer’s certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE “Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement” dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

## C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.



Comply with the ITE standard for “Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications” and the following sections of the ITE standard for “Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads” in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - “Physical and Mechanical Requirements”
- Section 4.01 - “Housing, Door, and Visor: General”
- Section 4.04 - “Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication”
- Section 7.00 - “Exterior Finish”

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long. Where required by the plans, provide 12-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 8 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules

U-5798A

TS-10

Cumberland County

purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

#### **D. Signal Cable:**

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

### 3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

#### 3.1. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

#### 3.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

##### A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

U-5798A

TS-12

Cumberland County

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

#### **B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:**

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....	20,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....	10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	395VAC
Operating Current.....	15 amps
Response Time.....	< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)	
(Differential Mode).....	400A
(Common Mode).....	1,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....	500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	

**U-5798A****TS-13****Cumberland County**

(Differential Mode @400A).....35V  
 (Common Mode @1,000A).....35V  
 Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds  
 Maximum Capacitance.....35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....10,000A  
 Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....100 min @ 2,000A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage.....Rated for equipment protected  
 Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond  
 Maximum Capacitance.....1,500 pF  
 Maximum Series Resistance.....15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....10,000A  
 Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....100 @ 2,000A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage.....30V  
 Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond

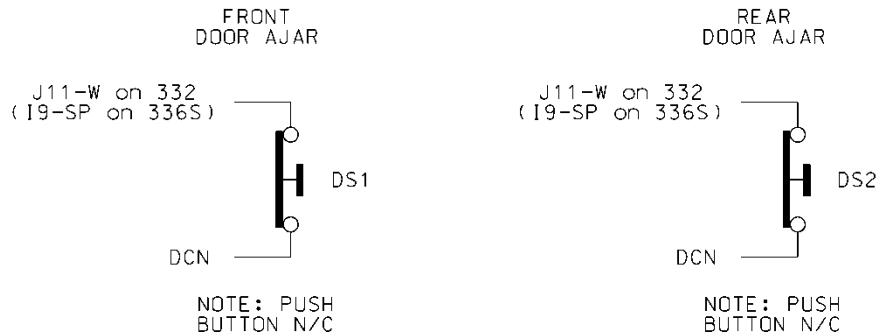
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....20,000A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage.....350VAC  
 Response Time.....< 200 nanoseconds  
 Discharge Voltage.....<200 Volts @ 1,000A  
 Insulation Resistance.....≥100 MΩ

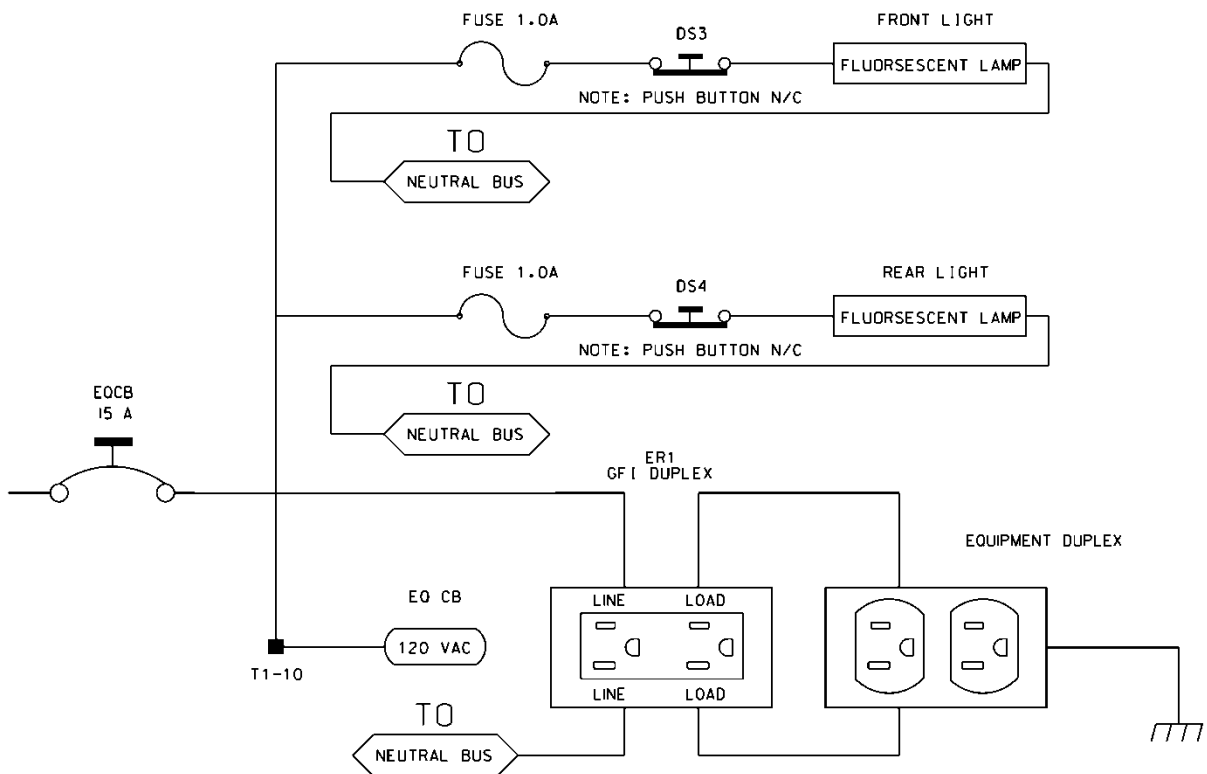
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



**U-5798A****TS-15****Cumberland County**

Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

Ensure the 336S cabinet Input File is wired as follows:

<b>336S Cabinet</b>														
<b>Port-Bit/C-1 Pin Assignment</b>														
Slot #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
C-1 (Spares)	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	75	76	77	78	79	80
Port C-1	3-2 56	1-1 39	3-4 58	1-3 41	3-1 55	1-2 40	3-3 57	1-4 42	2-5 51	5-5 71	5-6 72	5-1 67	5-2 68	6-7 81
Port C-1	2-1 47	1-5 43	2-3 49	1-7 45	2-2 48	1-6 44	2-4 50	1-8 46	2-6 52	5-7 73	5-8 74	5-3 69	5-4 70	6-8 82

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

U-5798A

TS-16

Cumberland County

336S Cabinet		332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	Terminals	Detector Call Switches	Terminals
Phase 1	I1-F	Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I2-F	Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I3-F	Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I4-F	Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	I5-F	Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	I6-F	Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	I7-F	Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	I8-F	Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

PIN	P1		P2		P3	
	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.



**U-5798A****TS-17****Cumberland County**

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

<b>P20 Connector</b>					
<b>PIN</b>	<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>CONN TO</b>	<b>PIN</b>	<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>CONN TO</b>
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

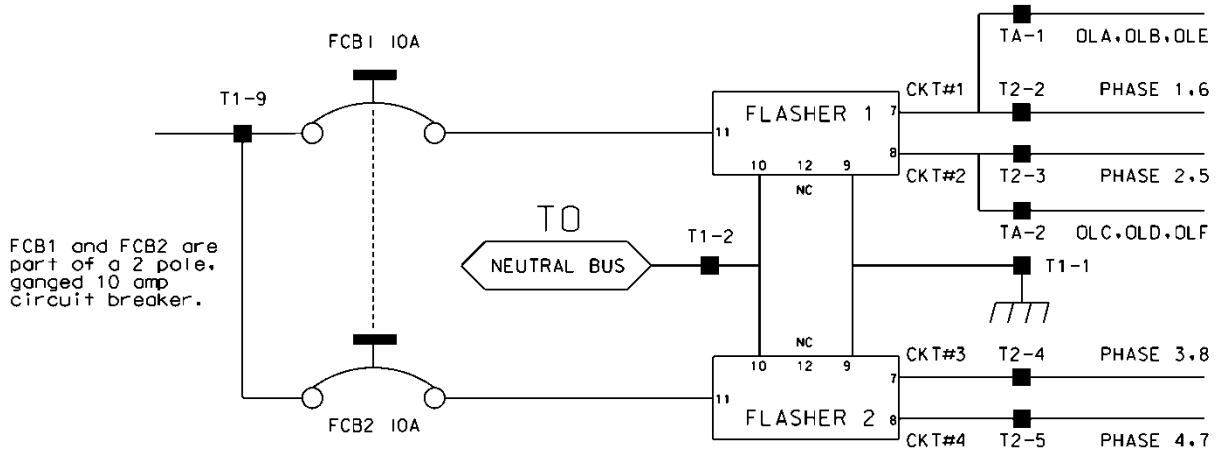
In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.

U-5798A

TS-18

Cumberland County



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	FUNCTION
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	WATTAGE
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

U-5798A

TS-19

Cumberland County

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' *"Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications"* dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

### **C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:**

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

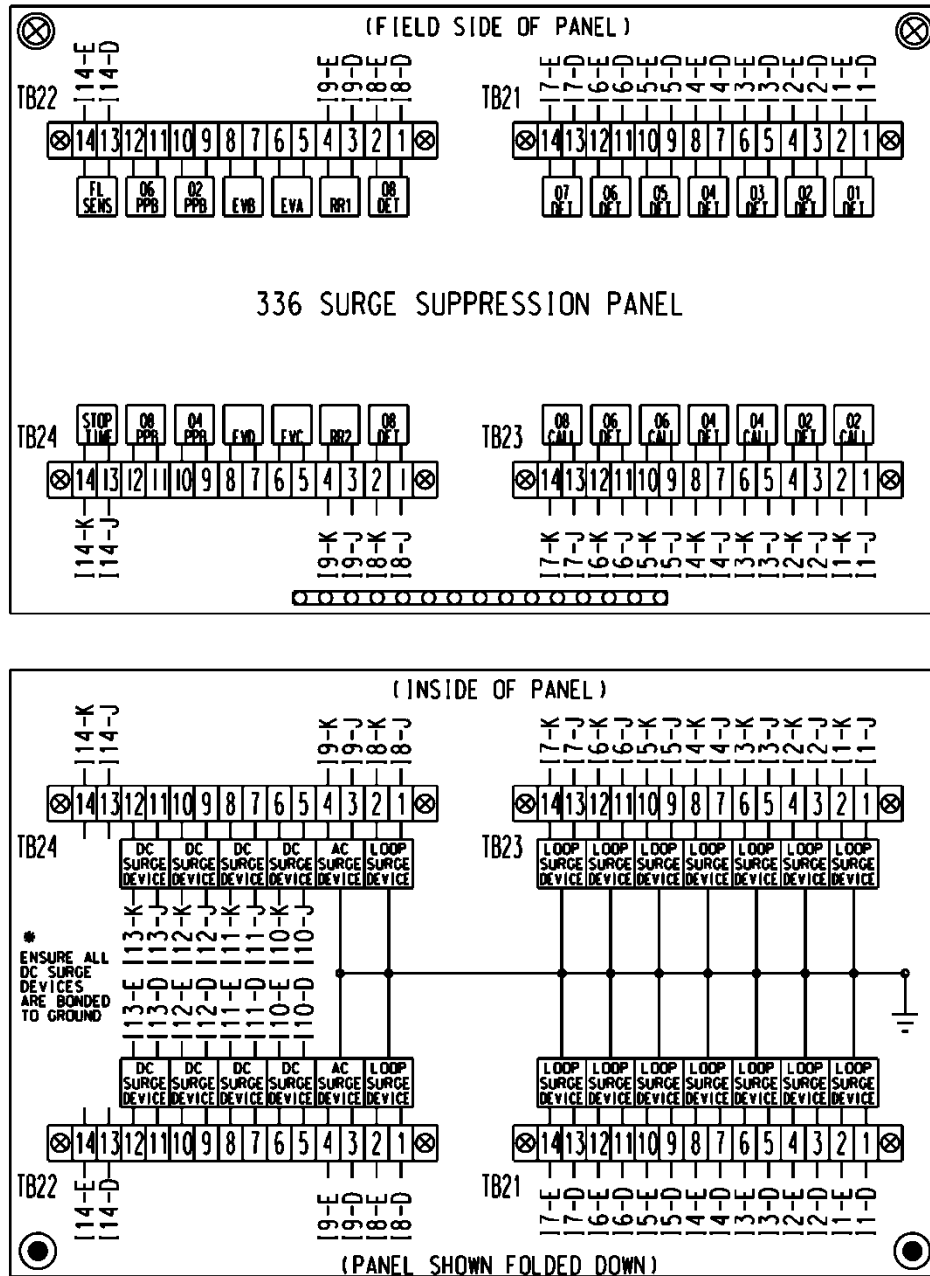
Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For pole mounted cabinets, mount surge protection devices for the AC+ interconnect inputs, inductive loop detector inputs, and low voltage DC inputs on a swing down panel assembly fabricated from sturdy aluminum. Attach the swing down panel to the bottom rear cabinet rack assembly using thumb screws. Ensure the swing down panel allows for easy removal of the input file without removing the surge protection panel assembly or its parts. Have the surge protection devices mounted horizontally on the panel and soldered to the feed through terminals of four 14 position terminal blocks with #8 screws mounted on the other side. Ensure the top row of terminals is connected to the upper slots and the bottom row of terminals is connected to the bottom slots. Provide a 15 position copper equipment ground bus attached to the field terminal side (outside) of the swing down panel for termination of loop lead-in shield grounds. Ensure that a Number 4 AWG green wire connects the surge protection panel assembly ground bus to the main cabinet equipment ground.



For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

#### **D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:**

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009, with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150 ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150 ms (210 mode).

Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1 s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1 s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17 ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

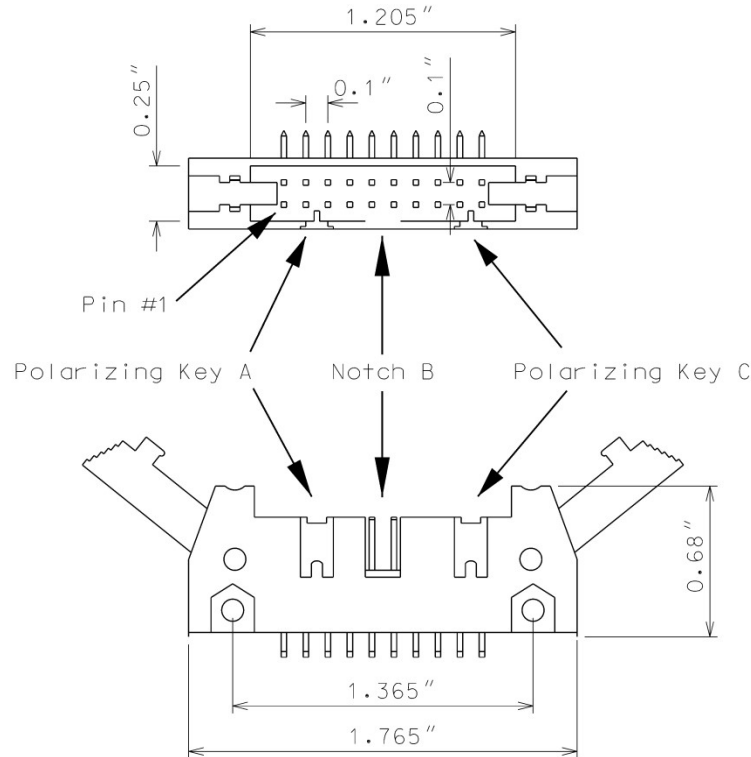
Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30μ" thick.

U-5798A

TS-23

Cumberland County



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less

than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS’ 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no “on” voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 700 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:
  - a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are “on” at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and
  - b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.
  - c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active
2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with  $\pm 0.1$ -second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an “on” signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds ( $\pm 0.1$  second) following the detection of an “on” signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing



yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as “on” at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of  $2 \text{ Hz} \pm 20\%$  with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the “drop-out” level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the “restore” level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the “restore” level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of  $4 \text{ Hz} \pm 20\%$  with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the “restore” level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within  $10 \pm 0.5$  seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel pair for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Flash Rate Detection, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and

U-5798A

TS-26

Cumberland County

Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

**FYA mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

**FYAc mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

If a FYA channel pair is enabled for FYA operation, the conflict monitor will monitor the FYA logical channel pair for the additional following conditions:

- 1. Conflict:** Channel conflicts are detected based on the permissive programming jumpers on the program card. This operation remains unchanged from normal operation except for the solid Yellow arrow (FYA clearance) signal.
- 2. Yellow Change Interval Conflict:** During the Yellow change interval of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active. These conflicting channels shall be determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). During the Yellow change interval of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active as determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow).

3. **Flash Rate Detection:** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor for the absence of a valid flash rate for the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period greater than 1600 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor triggers and puts the intersection into flash. If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period less than 1400 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor does not trigger. Ensure the conflict monitor will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input. Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Flash Rate Detection function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Flash Rate Detection function is enabled. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Flash Rate Detection function is disabled.
4. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a red failure if there is an absence of voltage on all four of the inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA).
5. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a dual indication if two or more inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA) are “on” at the same time.
6. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor the solid Yellow arrow for a clearance fault when terminating both the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) interval and the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) interval.

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

For conflict monitors used within an Ethernet communications system, provide a conflict monitor with an Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, RJ-45 port for data communication access to the monitor by a local notebook computer and remotely via a workstation or notebook computer device connected to the signal system local area network. The Ethernet port shall be electrically isolated from the conflict monitor’s electronics and shall provide a minimum of 1500 Vrms isolation. Integrate monitor with Ethernet network in cabinet. Provide software to retrieve the time and date from a network server in order to synchronize the on-board times between the conflict monitor and the controller. Furnish and install the following Windows based, graphic user interface software on workstations and notebook computers where the signal system client software is installed: 1) software to view and retrieve all event log information, 2) software that will search and display a list of conflict monitor IP addresses and IDs on the network, and 3) software to change the conflict monitor’s network parameters such as IP address and subnet mask.

For non-Ethernet connected monitors, provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070 controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller

**U-5798A****TS-28****Cumberland County**

Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070). Furnish and connect a serial cable from the conflict monitor's DB-9 connector to Comm Port 1 of the 2070 controller. Ensure conflict monitor communicates with the controller. Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

<b>Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout</b>		
<b>Pin Number</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>I/O</b>
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

U-5798A

TS-29

Cumberland County

---

**MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR**


---

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output, Side #2, Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

U-5798A

TS-30

Cumberland County

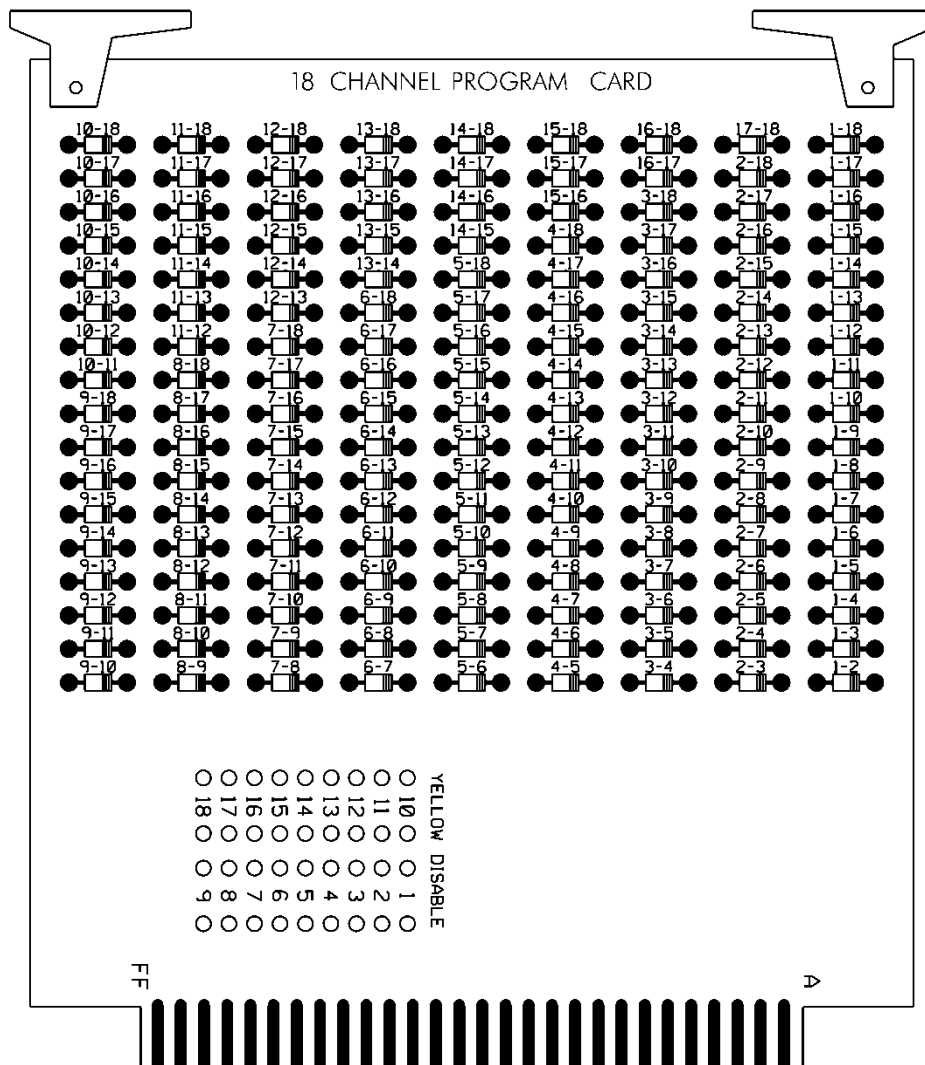
---

**CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS**


---

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC



**E. Preemption and Sign Control Box**

Provide preemption and sign control box to operate in a Model 332 and Model 336S cabinet. Provide hardware to mount the box to the cage of the cabinet to ensure the front side is facing the opposite side of the cabinet. Furnish the material of the box from a durable finished metallic or thermoplastic case. Ensure the size of the box is not greater than 7(l) x 5(w) x 5(d) inches. Ensure that no modification is necessary to mount the box on the cabinet cage.

Provide the following components in the preemption and sign control box: relays, fuses, terminal blocks, MOVs, resistor, RC network, lamp, and push button switch.

Provide UL Listed or Recognized relay K1 as a DPDT enclosed relay (120 VAC, 60 Hz coil) with an 8-pin octal-style plug and associated octal base. Provide contact material made of AgCdO with a 10 amp, 240 VAC rating. Ensure the relay has a specified pickup voltage of 102 VAC.

Provide relay SSR1 as a Triac SPST normally open solid state relay that is rated for 120 VAC input and zero-crossing (resistive load) 25 amp @ 120 VAC output. Ensure the relay turns on at 90 Vrms within 10 ms and turns off at 10 Vrms within 40 ms. Ensure the relay has physical

**U-5798A****TS-32****Cumberland County**

characteristics as shown in the wiring detail in Figure 1. Provide 4 terminal screws with saddle clamps.

Provide fuses F1 and F2 as a UL Listed ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube rated at 250 volts with a 10kA interrupting rating. Ensure F1 non-delay (fast-acting) and F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a maximum opening times of 60 minutes and 120 seconds for currents of 135 and 200 percent of the ampere rating, respectively. Ensure F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a minimum opening times of 12 seconds at 200 percent of the ampere rating. Provide fuse holders that are UL Recognized panel-mounted holders rated 250V, 15 ampere minimum with bayonet-type knobs which accept ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube fuses.

Provide terminal blocks that are rated for 300V and are made of electrical grade thermoplastic or thermosetting plastic. Ensure each terminal block is of closed back design and has recessed-screw terminals with molded barriers between terminals. Ensure each terminal block is labeled with a block designation. Ensure each terminal is labeled with the function and a number.

Provide 3/4-inch diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistors (MOVs) that have electrical performance as outlined below.

<b>PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR</b>	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide resistor R1 as a 2K ohm, 12 watt, wirewound resistor with tinned terminals and attaching leads. Ensure the resistor is spaced apart from surrounding wires.

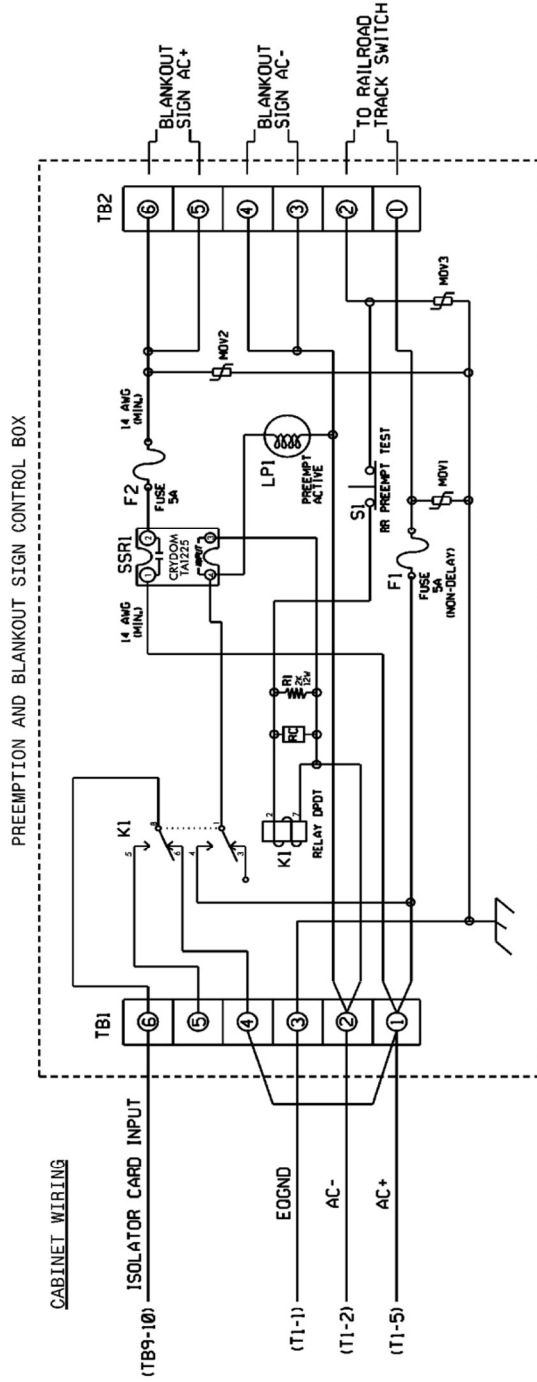
Provide a LED or incandescent lamp that has a voltage rating of 120 VAC with a minimum life rating at 50,000 hours.

Wire the preemption and sign control box as shown in Figure 1.



**RAILROAD PREEMPTION WIRING DETAIL**

(wire as shown below)



**NOTES**

1. RELAY K1 IS SHOWN IN THE ENERGIZED (PREEMPT NOT ACTIVE) NORMAL OPERATION STATE.
2. AC ISOLATOR CARD SHALL ACTIVATE PREEMPTION UPON REMOVAL OF AC+ FROM INPUT (AS SHOWN ABOVE). THIS IS ACCOMPLISHED BY SETTING TYPE 252 AC ISOLATOR CARD TO INVERTED OPERATION.

**FRONT VIEW**

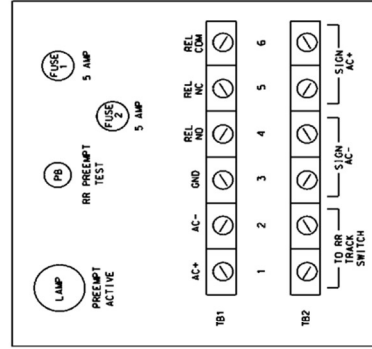


Figure 1

### 3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, “General Requirements,” and Chapter 5 Section 2, “Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements,” of the CALTRANS “Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications” dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

### 3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070LX CONTROLLERS

Furnish model 2070LX controller units that conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010 and Errata 2 dated December 5, 2014) except as required herein.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070LX controllers with Linux kernel 2.6.18 or higher and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1C, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2E+, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is “off”)
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP

Provide a Board Support Package (BSP) to the state and to any specified applications software manufacturer when requested by the state to facilitate the porting of application software.

#### 4. VIDEO IMAGING LOOP EMULATOR DETECTOR SYSTEMS

##### 4.1. DESCRIPTION

Design, furnish, provide training, and install video imaging loop emulator detection systems with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all loop emulator detection equipment will remain the property of the contractor.

##### 4.2. MATERIALS

###### A. General:

Material and equipment furnished under this section must be pre-approved on the Department's QPL by the date of installation except miscellaneous hardware such as cables and mounting hardware do not need to be pre-approved.

Used equipment will be acceptable provided the following conditions have been met:

- Equipment is listed on the current QPL.
- Equipment is in good working condition.
- Equipment is to remain the property of the contractor.

Ensure that software is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the loop emulation system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

Design and furnish video imaging loop emulator detection systems that detect vehicles at signalized intersections by processing video images and providing detection outputs to the signal controller in real time (within 112 milliseconds of vehicle arrival).

Furnish all required camera sensor units, loop emulator processor units, hardware and software packages, cabling, poles, mast arms, harnesses, camera mounting assemblies, surge protection panels, grounding systems, messenger cable and all necessary hardware. Furnish systems that allow the display of detection zones superimposed on an image of the roadway on a Department-furnished monitor or laptop computer screen. Ensure detection zones can be defined and data entered using a simple keyboard or mouse and monitor, or using a laptop PC with software.

Provide design drawings showing design details and camera sensor unit locations for review and acceptance before installation. Provide mounting height and location requirements for camera sensor units on the design based on site survey. Design video imaging loop emulator detection systems with all necessary hardware. Indicate all necessary poles, spans, mast arms, luminaire arms, cables, camera mounting assemblies and hardware to achieve the required detection zones where Department owned poles are not adequate to locate the camera sensor units. Do not design for the installation of poles in medians.

Obtain the Engineer's approval before furnishing video imaging loop emulator detection systems. The contractor is responsible for the final design of video imaging loop emulator detection systems. Review and acceptance of the designs by the Department does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility to provide fully functional systems and to ensure that the required detection zones can be provided.

Provide the ability to program each detection call (input to the controller) with the following functions:

- Full Time Delay – Delay timer is active continuously,

- Normal Delay – Delay timer is inhibited when assigned phase is green (except when used with TS 2 and 170/2070L controllers),
- Extend – Call is extended for this amount of time after vehicle leaves detection area,
- Delay Call/Extend Call – This feature uses a combination of full time delay and extend time on the same detection call. Ensure operation is as follows: Vehicle calls are received after the delay timer times out. When a call is detected, it is held until the detection area is empty and the programmed extend time expires. If another vehicle enters the detection area before the extend timer times out, the call is held and the extend time is reset. When the extend timer times out, the delay timer has to expire before another vehicle call can be received.

Provide the ability to program each detection zone as one of the following functions:

- Presence detector,
- Directional presence detector,
- Pulse detector,
- Directional pulse detector.

Ensure previously defined detector zones and configurations can be edited.

Provide each individual system with all the necessary equipment to focus and zoom the camera lenses without the need to enter the camera enclosure.

Provide systems that allow for the placement of at least 8 detection zones within the combined field of view of a single camera sensor unit. Provide a minimum of 8 detection outputs per camera.

Provide detection zones that can be overlapped. Ensure systems reliably detect vehicles when the horizontal distance from the camera sensor unit to the detection zone area is less than ten times the mounting height of the sensor. Ensure systems detect vehicles in multiple travel lanes.

Ensure systems can detect vehicle presence within a 98 to 102 percent accuracy (up to 2 percent of the vehicles missed and up to 2 percent of false detection) for clear, dry, daylight conditions, a 96 to 105 percent accuracy (up to 4 percent of the vehicles missed and up to 5 percent false detection) for dawn and dusk conditions, and a 96 percent accuracy (up to 4 percent of the vehicles missed) for night and adverse conditions (fog, snow, rain, etc.) using standard sensor optics and in the absence of occlusion.

Repair and replace all failed components within 72 hours.

The Department may conduct field-testing to ensure the accuracy of completed video imaging loop emulator detection systems.

### **B. Loop Emulator System:**

Furnish loop emulator systems that receive and simultaneously process information from camera sensor units, and provides detector outputs to signal controllers.

Ensure systems provide the following:

- Operate in a typical roadside environment and meet the environmental specifications and are fully compatible with NEMA TS 1, NEMA TS 2, or Type 170/2070L controllers and cabinets,
- provide a “fail-safe” mode whereby failure of one or more of the camera sensor units or power failure of the loop emulator system will cause constant calls to be placed on the affected vehicle detection outputs to the signal controller,

U-5798A

TS-37

Cumberland County

- provide compensation for minor camera movement of up to 2 percent of the field of view at 400 feet without falsely detecting vehicles,
- process the video at a minimum rate of 30 times per second,
- provide separate wired connectors inside the controller cabinet for video recording each camera,
- provide remote video monitoring with a minimum refresh rate at 1 frame per second over a standard dial-up telephone line,
- provide remote video detection monitoring.

Furnish camera sensor units that comply with the following:

- have an output signal conforming to EIA RS-170 standard,
- have a nominal output impedance of 75 ohms,
- be immune to bright light sources, or have built in circuitry or protective devices to prevent damage to the sensor when pointed directly at strong light sources,
- be housed in a light colored environmental enclosure that is water proof and dust tight, and that conforms to NEMA-4 specifications or better,
- simultaneously monitor at least five travel lanes when placed at the proper mounting location with a zoom lens,
- have a sunshield attached to the environmental enclosure to minimize solar heating,
- meet FCC class B requirements for electromagnetic interference emissions,
- have a heater attached to the viewing window of the environmental enclosure to prevent ice and condensation in cold weather.

Where coaxial video cables and other cables are required between the camera sensor and other components located in the controller cabinet, furnish surge protection in the controller cabinet.

If furnishing coaxial communications cable comply with the following, as recommended by the approved loop emulator manufacturer:

- Number 20 AWG, solid bare copper conductor terminated with crimped-on BNC connectors (do not use BNC adapters) from the camera sensor to the signal controller cabinet.
- Number 22 AWG, stranded bare copper conductor terminated with crimped-on BNC connectors (do not use BNC adapters) from the camera sensor unit to the junction box, and within the signal controller cabinet.

Furnish power cable appropriately sized to meet the power requirements of the sensors. At a minimum, provide three conductor 120 VAC field power cable.

As determined during the site survey, furnish sensor junction boxes with nominal 6 x 10 x 6 inches dimensions at each sensor location. Provide terminal blocks and tie points for coaxial cable.

### **C. Video Imaging Loop Emulator System Support:**

Furnish video imaging loop emulator systems with either a simple keyboard or a mouse with monitor and appropriate software, or with system software for use on department-owned laptop PCs. Ensure the system is Windows 2000 and Windows XP compatible.

Provide Windows 2000 and Windows XP compatible personal computer software, if needed, to provide remote video and video detection monitoring.

Ensure systems allow the user to edit previously defined detector configurations. When a vehicle is within a detection zone, provide for a change in color or intensity of the detection zone perimeter or other appropriate display changes on the Department-furnished monitor or laptop computer screen.

Provide cabling and interconnection hardware with 6-foot minimum length interconnection cable to interface with the system.

Provide all associated equipment manuals and documentation.

#### **4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Arrange and conduct site surveys with the system manufacturer's representative and Department personnel to determine proper camera sensor unit selection and placement. Provide the Department at least 3 working days notice before conducting site surveys. Upon completion of the site surveys the Department will provide revised plans reflecting the findings of the site survey.

Before beginning work at locations requiring video imaging loop emulator detection systems, furnish system software. Upon activation of detection zones, provide detector configuration files. Ensure that up-to-date detection configuration files are furnished for various detection zone configurations that may be required for construction phasing.

Place into operation loop emulator detection systems. Configure loop emulator detection systems to achieve required detection in designated zones. Have a certified manufacturer's representative on site to supervise and assist with installation, set up, and testing of the system.

Install the necessary processing and communications equipment in the signal controller cabinet. Make all necessary modifications to install equipment, cabling harnesses, and camera sensor interface panels with surge suppression.

Perform modifications to camera sensor unit gain, sensitivity, and iris limits necessary to complete the installation.

Do not install camera sensor units on signal poles unless approved by the Engineer.

Install the necessary cables from each sensor to the signal controller cabinet along signal cabling routes. Install surge protection and terminate all cable conductors.

Relocate camera sensor units and reconfigure detection zones as necessary according to the plans for construction phases.

Provide at least 8 hours of training on the set up, operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance of the loop emulator detection system to a maximum of ten Department personnel. Arrange for training to be conducted by the manufacturer's representative at an approved site within the Division responsible for administration of the project. Thirty days before conducting training submit a detailed course curriculum, draft manuals and materials, and resumes. Obtain approval of the submittal before conducting the training. At least one week before beginning training, provide three sets of complete documentation necessary to maintain and operate the system. Do not perform training until installation of loop emulator detection systems is complete.

#### **4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of site surveys, arranged, conducted, and accepted.

Actual number of luminaire arms for video systems furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of cameras without internal loop emulator processing units furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of external loop emulator processing units furnished, installed, and accepted.

**U-5798A**

**TS-39**

**Cumberland County**

Actual number of camera sensor units relocated with detection zones reconfigured installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of video imaging loop emulator system support or training, power and video cables, and trenching as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing video imaging loop emulator detection systems.

Payment will be made under:

Site Survey .....	Each
Luminaire Arm for Video System .....	Each
Camera without Internal Loop Emulator Processing Unit.....	Each
External Loop Emulator Processing Unit .....	Each
Relocate Camera Sensor Unit .....	Each

U-5798A

TS-40

Cumberland County

## 5. METAL POLE SUPPORTS

### 5.1. METAL POLES

#### A. General:

Furnish and install metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. Work covered under this special provision includes requirements for design, fabrication, and installation of standard and custom/site-specific designed metal pole supports and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the *2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications*. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware equaling or exceeding AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2013 (hereinafter called 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi-sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

For bid purposes, pole heights shown on plans are estimated from available data. Prior to furnishing metal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights will meet required clearances. If pole heights do not meet required clearances, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. The drawings are located on the Department's website:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

Comply with article 1098-1B of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure shop drawings include material specifications for each component. Ensure shop drawings identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT.** Ensure shop drawings contain an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware.

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal or asset inventory number(s) and project number or work order number.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal or ITS Plan/Loading Diagram	1 set	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved Signal or ITS plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project.
Standard Strain Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal inventory number(s),



U-5798A

TS-41

Cumberland County

		Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project.
Structure Calculations	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Strain Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1 set	<b>Submit copies of LPILE input, output, and pile tip deflection graph per Section titled Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles of this specification for each foundation.</b> Not required for Standard Strain Poles (from the QPL)
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1 set	Report shall include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

**NOTE** – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or Geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s).

**Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed.** Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports shall include the following: Engineer's summary, boring location maps, soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

#### **B. Materials:**

Fabricate metal pole from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 572 Gr 55 or ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates, and bars use, as a minimum, ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent. Provide pole shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one

piece of single-ply plate or coil. For anchor base fabrication, conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for shafts, to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. Finish the longitudinal seam weld flush with the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*. No field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles and all assembly components in accordance with section 1076-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Galvanize hardware in accordance with section 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing in accordance with section 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Designer/Fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that prevent a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Ensure each anchor rod is 2-inch minimum diameter and 60-inch length. Provide 10-inch minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8-inch minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials complying with SP09\_R005, hereinafter referred to as *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.

Ensure anchor bolt hole diameters are ¼-inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate securing the anchor bolts at the embedded end with two (2) washers and two (2) nuts. Provide a base plate template matching the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼-inch minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4 inches. Hot-dip galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide four (4) heavy hex nuts and four (4) flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material. Ensure anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

For each pole, provide a grounding lug with a ½-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut that will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy stainless-steel chain that is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when cap is removed.

Where required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above bottom of the pole base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1½-inch internally threaded half-couplings complying with the NEC, mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required hot-dip galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure the surface of the plug is

essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed slot that will accommodate a ½ “drive standard socket wrench.

Metal poles may be erected and fully loaded after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

When field drilling is necessary for wire or cable entrances into the pole, comply with the following requirements:

- Do not drill holes within 2 inches of any welds.
- Do not drill any holes larger than 3 inches in diameter without checking with the ITS & Signals Structure Engineers.
- Avoid drilling multiple holes along the same cross section of tube shafts.
- Install rubber grommets in all field drilled holes that wire, or cable will directly enter unless holes are drilled for installation of weather heads or couplings.
- Treat the inside of the drilled holes and repair all galvanized surfaces in accordance with Section 1076-7 of the latest edition of the *Standard Specification prior to installing grommets, caps, or plugs*.
- Cap or plug any existing field drilled holes that are no longer used with rubber, aluminum, or stainless-steel hole plugs.

When street lighting is installed on metal signal structures, isolate the conductors feeding the luminaires inside the pole shaft using liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent. All conductors supplying power for luminaires must run through an external disconnect prior to entrance into the structure. Comply with applicable National Electrical Safety Codes (NESC). Refer to Article “G” Luminaire Arms.

Install a ¼-inch thick plate for a concrete foundation tag to include the following information: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation. Install galvanized wire mesh to cover gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control. Refer to standard drawing M7 for further details.

Immediately notify the Engineer of any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly, or member of any assembly, because of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings.

### C. Design:

Unless otherwise specified, design all metal pole support structures using the following 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Design for a 50-year service life as recommended by Table 3.8.3-2.
- Use wind pressure map developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Section 3.8.
- Assume wind loads as shown in Figures 3.9.4.2-2 and 3.9.4.2-3 of the 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO for Group III loading with Ice.
- Ensure metal pole support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading for fatigue design, as provided in Sections 11.7.1.2 and 11.7.1.3, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.

- Assume 11.2 mph natural wind gust speed in North Carolina. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient ( $C_d$ ) based on the yearly mean wind velocity of 11.2 mph.
- When selecting Fatigue Importance Factors, utilize Fatigue Importance Category II, as provided for in Table 11.6-1, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all stresses using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable stress ratio for all metal pole support designs is 0.9.
- Conform to Sections 10.4.2 and 11.8 for deflection requirements. For CCTV and MVD support structures, ensure maximum deflection at top of pole does not exceed 2.0 percent of pole height.
- Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of the cable bundle is 1.3 inches.
- All CCTV and MVD poles shall meet the compact section limits per section 5.5.2 along with Table 5.5.2-1. Minimum thickness of CCTV and MVD pole shafts shall be ¼-inch.
- All CCTV and MVD poles shall use full-penetration groove weld tube-to-transverse plate connection with backing ring. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M9 for details. Fillet-welded tube-to-transverse-plate connections are not permitted.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the following computed surface area for ice load on signal heads shall be used:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft<sup>2</sup>
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft<sup>2</sup>
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft<sup>2</sup>

Design a base plate for each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$ , where

$M$  = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one (1) anchor bolt

$P$  = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

$D_1$  = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two (2) lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = P \times D_2$ ,

where  $P$  = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

$D_2$  = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective. If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For all metal poles, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 or M4.

The Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his or her responsibility.

#### **D. Strain Poles:**

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3 for fabrication details.

Provide two (2) messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of messenger cable. Ensure diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and is appropriately designed for adjustment from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one (1) support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

Provide a minimum of three (3) 2-inch holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide designs with a 6" x 12" hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3.

Provide grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the

pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes ( $1^{\circ}40'$ ) of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

#### E. Luminaire Arms:

Comply with the following for Steel Luminaire Arms:

- Furnish tapered tube or standard weight black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53-90a, Type E or Type S, Grade B or an approved equivalent.
- Provide welding conforming to Article 1072-18 of the Standard Specifications, except no field welding on any part of the will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.
- Hot-dip galvanize the structure in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent, once all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed.
- In accordance with National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole near the feeder circuit raceway.

#### 5.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, latest ACI-318 code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers must have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or reject any method used for the analysis.

Use the following Safety Factors for the foundation design:

- 1.0 x Service (Unfactored) Loads for LPile Shaft Lateral Deflection
- 1.3 x Torsion (Unfactored) Load for Drilled Shaft Concrete and Steel Strength
- (1.3 / 1.33) x Torsion (Unfactored) Load for Shaft Soil-to-Concrete Torsion Capacity
- (2.0 / 1.33) x Axial (Unfactored) Load for Shaft Axial Capacity in Soil

Ensure deflection at top of foundation does not exceed 1 inch for worst-case lateral load.

Use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later for lateral analysis. Submit inputs, results and corresponding graphs with the design calculations.

Calculate skin friction using the  $\alpha$ -method for cohesive soils and the  $\beta$ -method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the " $\alpha$ " and " $\beta$ " methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5 feet for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

Assume a hammer efficiency of 0.70 unless value is provided.

All CCTV and MVD pole drilled shafts shall be a minimum of 4'-0" diameter. Refer to Standard Drawing Nos. M7 and M8.

Design custom foundations to carry maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles with custom design, use actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Strain Pole Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

U-5798A

TS-47

Cumberland County

When poor soil conditions are encountered, which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allow an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The Contractor must gain approval from the Engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, the Contractor should have foundation designs approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the Contractor notify the Engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

#### **A. Description:**

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard strain pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard strain pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site-specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard strain pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation. Any additional cost associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

#### **B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:**

##### **1. General:**

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

##### **2. Soil Test:**

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25-foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any two consecutive 6-inch intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-inch penetration.

Describe each pole location along the project corridor in a manner that is easily discernible to both the Contractor's Designer and NCDOT Reviewers. If the pole is at an intersection, label the boring the "Intersection of (*Route or SR #*), (*Street Name*) and (*Route or SR #*), (*Street Name*), \_\_\_\_\_ County, Signal or Asset Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_". Label borings with "B- *N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW*" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection.

If the pole location is located between intersections, provide a coordinate location and offset, or milepost number and offset. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand-written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

Borings that cannot be easily correlated to their specific pole location will be returned to the Contractor for clarification; or if approved by the Engineer, the foundation may be designed using the worst-case soil condition obtained as part of this project.

### 3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth}}{\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values}}$$

$$Y = (N_{@1'})^2 + (N_{@2.5'})^2 + \dots + (N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth})^2$$

$$Z = N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth}$$

$$N_{STD\ DEV} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{(\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values}) \times (\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values} - 1)} \right)}$$

**Design N-value** equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$$

**OR**

$$\text{Average of First Four (4) } N \text{ values} = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + N_{@5'} + N_{@7.5'}}{4}$$

*Note: If less than four (4) N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero (0) for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than fifty (50), reduce N-value to fifty (50) for calculations.*

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Strain Pole Foundations Chart (sheet M8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification



purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, “L,” on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the Contractor-selected pole Fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than four (4).
- The drilled pier length, “L”, determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation Designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” may be found at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### **4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:**

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test). Design drilled piers for side resistance in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *2002 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition*. Use computer software LPILE version-6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter resulting in horizontal lateral movement less than 1 inch at top of the pier, and horizontal rotational movement less than 1 inch at the edge of pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams of standard poles used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

#### **C. Drilled Pier Construction:**

Construct drilled pier foundation and Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Standard Special Provision SP09-R005 located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2018-Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx>

### **5.3. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM**

#### **A. New Poles**

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Sheet M2 “Typical Fabrication Details for All Metal Poles.”

**U-5798A**

**TS-50**

**Cumberland County**

**5.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing Traffic Signal , CCTV or MVD support structures.

**Payment will be made under:**

Metal Strain Signal Pole .....	Each
Soil Test .....	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....	Cubic Yard

**6. BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

**6.1. DESCRIPTION**

Back pull and store or back pull and reinstall existing communications cable.

**6.1. CONSTRUCTION**

During project construction where instructed to back pull existing aerial sections of fiber optic communications cable, de-lash the cable from the messenger cable and back pull the cable to a point where it can be stored or re-routed as shown on the plans. If instructed, remove and discard the existing messenger cable and pole mounting hardware once the cable is safely out of harm’s way.

During project construction where instructed to back pull existing underground sections of fiber optic communications cable, back pull the cable to a point where it can be stored or re-routed as shown on the plans. If instructed, remove abandoned junction boxes and backfill with a suitable material to match the existing grade. Leave abandoned conduits in place unless otherwise noted.

Where instructed, re-pull the fiber optic cable back along messenger cable or through conduit systems.

**6.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Back Pull Fiber Optic Cable* will be paid for as the actual linear feet of fiber optic cable back pulled and either stored or back pulled and rerouted. Payment is for the actual linear feet of cable back pulled.

No payment will be made for removing messenger cable and pole mounting hardware or removing junction boxes and back filling to match the surrounding grade as these items of work will be considered incidental to back pulling the fiber optic cable.

Payment will be made under:

Back Pull Fiber Optic Cable ..... Linear Feet

## 7. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH

Furnish and install a managed Ethernet edge switch as specified below that is fully compatible, interoperable, and completely interchangeable and functional within the existing City or Division traffic signal system communications network.

### 7.1. DESCRIPTION

#### A. Ethernet Edge Switch:

Furnish and install a hardened, field Ethernet edge switch (hereafter “edge switch”) for traffic signal controllers as specified below. Ensure that the edge switch provides wire-speed, fast Ethernet connectivity at transmission rates of 100 megabits per second from each remote ITS device location to the routing switches.

Contact the City or Division to arrange for the programming of the new Field Ethernet Switches with the necessary network configuration data, including but not limited to, the Project IP Address, Default Gateway, Subnet Mask and VLAN ID information. Provide a minimum five (5) days working notice to allow the City or Division to program the new devices.

#### B. Network Management:

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible with the City’s or Division’s existing Network Management Software.

### 7.2. MATERIALS

#### A. General:

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible and interoperable with the trunk Ethernet network interface and that the edge switch supports half and full duplex Ethernet communications.

Furnish an edge switch that provide 99.999% error-free operation, and that complies with the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) Ethernet data communication requirements using single-mode fiber-optic transmission medium and copper transmission medium. Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of 10 years, or 87,600 hours, as calculated using the Bellcore/Telcordia SR-332 standard for reliability prediction.

#### B. Compatibility Acceptance

The Engineer has the authority to require the Contractor to submit a sample Field Ethernet Switch and Field Ethernet Transceiver along with all supporting documentation, software and testing procedures to allow a compatibility acceptance test be performed prior to approving the proposed Field Ethernet Switch and Field Ethernet Transceiver for deployment. **The Compatibility Acceptance testing will ensure that the proposed device is 100% compatible and interoperable with the existing City Signal System network, monitoring software and Traffic Operations Center network hardware.** Allow fifteen (15) working days for the Compatibility Acceptance Testing to be performed

#### C. Standards:

Ensure that the edge switch complies with all applicable IEEE networking standards for Ethernet communications, including but not limited to:

- IEEE 802.1D standard for media access control (MAC) bridges used with the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP);
- IEEE 802.1Q standard for port-based virtual local area networks (VLANs);
- IEEE 802.1P standard for Quality of Service (QoS);

- IEEE 802.1w standard for MAC bridges used with the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP);
- IEEE 802.1s standard for MAC bridges used with the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol;
- IEEE 802.1x standard for port based network access control, including RADIUS;
- IEEE 802.3 standard for local area network (LAN) and metropolitan area network (MAN) access and physical layer specifications;
- IEEE 802.3u supplement standard regarding 100 Base TX/100 Base FX;
- IEEE 802.3x standard regarding flow control with full duplex operation; and
- IFC 2236 regarding IGMP v2 compliance.
- IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
- IEEE 802.3ad Ethernet Link Aggregation
- IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T (10 Mbit/s over Fiber-Optic)
- IEEE 802.3ab for 1000BASE-T (1Gbit/s over Ethernet)
- IEEE 802.3z for 1000BASE-X (1 Gbit/s Ethernet over Fiber-Optic)

#### **D. Functional:**

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1D standard.
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard.
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous).
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second and 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second.
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table.
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP).
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces.
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol version 3 (SNMPv3). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).
- Port security through controlling access by the users. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network.
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1 & RMON-2) of the Ethernet agent.
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

**E. Physical Features:**

*Ports:* Provide 10/100/1000 Mbps auto-negotiating ports (RJ-45) copper Fast Ethernet ports for all edge switches. Provide auto-negotiation circuitry that will automatically negotiate the highest possible data rate and duplex operation possible with attached devices supporting the IEEE 802.3 Clause 28 auto-negotiation standard.

*Optical Ports:* Ensure that all fiber-optic link ports operate at 1310 or 1550 nanometers in single mode. Provide Type LC connectors for the optical ports, as specified in the Plans or by the Engineer. Do not use mechanical transfer registered jack (MTRJ) type connectors.

Provide an edge switch having a minimum of two optical 100/1000 Base X ports capable of transmitting data at 100/1000 megabits per second. Ensure that each optical port consists of a pair of fibers; one fiber will transmit (TX) data and one fiber will receive (RX) data. Ensure that the optical ports have an optical power budget of at least 15 dB.

*Copper Ports:* Provide an edge switch that includes a minimum of four copper ports. Provide Type RJ-45 copper ports and that auto-negotiate speed (i.e., 10/100/1000 Base) and duplex (i.e., full or half). Ensure that all 10/100/1000 Base TX ports meet the specifications detailed in this section and are compliant with the IEEE 802.3 standard pinouts. Ensure that all Category 5E unshielded twisted pair/shielded twisted pair network cables are compliant with the EIA/TIA-568-B standard.

*Port Security:* Ensure that the edge switch supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum requirements:

- Ability to configure static MAC addresses access;
- Ability to disable automatic address learning per ports; know hereafter as Secure Port. Secure Ports only forward; and
- Trap and alarm upon any unauthorized MAC address and shutdown for programmable duration. Port shutdown requires administrator to manually reset the port before communications are allowed.

**F. Management Capabilities:**

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1 D standards;
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard;
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous);
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second, 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second and 1,488,000 packets per second for 1000 megabits per second;
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table;
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP);

- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces; and
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

*Network Capabilities:* Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following minimum requirements:

- Provide full implementation of IGMPv2 snooping (RFC 2236);
- Provide full implementation of SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and/or SNMPv3;
- Provide support for the following RMON–I groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 1: Statistics
  - Part 2: History
  - Part 3: Alarm
  - Part 9: Event
- Provide support for the following RMON–2 groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 13: Address Map
  - Part 16: Layer Host
  - Part 17: Layer Matrix
  - Part 18: User History
- Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch;
- Meet the IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN) standard per port for up to four VLANs;
- Meet the IEEE 802.3ad (Port Trunking) standard for a minimum of two groups of four ports;
- Password manageable;
- Telnet/CLI;
- HTTP (Embedded Web Server) with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL); and
- Full implementation of RFC 783 (TFTP) to allow remote firmware upgrades.

*Network Security:* Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum network security requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords;
- RADIUS centralized password management (IEEE 802.1X);
- SNMPv3 encrypted authentication and access security;
- Port security through controlling access by the users: ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network;
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1&2) of the Ethernet agent; and
- Support of the TFTP and SNTF. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

### **G. Electrical Specifications:**

Ensure that the edge switch operates and power is supplied with 115 volts of alternating current (VAC). Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum operating input of 110 VAC and a maximum operating input of 130 VAC. Ensure that if the device requires operating voltages other than 120 VAC, supply the required voltage converter. Ensure that the maximum power consumption does not exceed 50 watts. Ensure that the edge switch has diagnostic light emitting diodes (LEDs), including link, TX, RX, speed (for Category 5E ports only), and power LEDs.

**H. Environmental Specifications:**

Ensure that the edge switch performs all of the required functions during and after being subjected to an ambient operating temperature range of -30 degrees to 165 degrees Fahrenheit as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard, with a noncondensing humidity of 0 to 95%.

Provide certification that the device has successfully completed environmental testing as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Provide certification that the device meets the vibration and shock resistance requirements of Sections 2.1.9 and 2.1.10, respectively, of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Ensure that the edge switch is protected from rain, dust, corrosive elements, and typical conditions found in a roadside environment.

The edge switch shall meet or exceed the following environmental standards:

- IEEE 1613 (electric utility substations)
- IEC 61850-3 (electric utility substations)
- IEEE 61800-3 (variable speed drive systems)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic industrial)
- EMF – FCC Part 15 CISPR (EN5502) Class A

**I. Ethernet Patch Cable:**

Furnish a factory pre-terminated/pre-connectorized Ethernet patch cable with each edge switch. Furnish Ethernet patch cables meeting the following physical requirements:

- Five (5)-foot length
- Category 5e or better
- Factory-installed RJ-45 connectors on both ends
- Molded anti-snap hoods over connectors
- Gold plated connectors

Furnish Fast Ethernet patch cords meeting the following minimum performance requirements:

- TIA/EIA-568-B-5, Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100  $\Omega$  Enhanced Category 5 Cabling
- Frequency Range: 1-100 MHz
- Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT): 30.1 dB
- Power-sum NEXT: 27.1 dB
- Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR): 6.1 dB
- Power-sum ACR: 3.1 dB
- Return Loss: 10dB
- Propagation Delay: 548 nsec

**7.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. General:**

Ensure that the edge switch is UL listed.

Verify that network/field/data patch cords meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 5E and Category 6 four-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ45 connectors.



U-5798A

TS-57

Cumberland County

Contact the Signal Shop a minimum of 5 days prior to installation for the most current edge switch IP Address, VLAN, subnet mask, default gateway and configuration files.

**B. Edge Switch:**

Mount the edge switch inside each field cabinet by securely fastening the edge switch to the upper end of the right rear vertical rail of the equipment rack using manufacturer-recommended or Engineer-approved attachment methods, attachment hardware and fasteners.

Ensure that the edge switch is mounted securely in the cabinet and is fully accessible by field technicians without blocking access to other equipment. Verify that fiber-optic jumpers consist of a length of cable that has connectors on both ends, primarily used for interconnecting termination or patching facilities and/or equipment.

**7.4. MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Ethernet edge switch* will be measured and paid as the actual number of Ethernet edge switches furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate measurement will be made for Ethernet patch cable, power cord, mounting hardware, nuts, bolts, brackets, or edge switch programming as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the edge switch.

Payment will be made under:

Ethernet Edge Switch.....Each

## 8. DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY

### 8.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install a Digital CCTV Camera Assembly as described in these Project Special Provisions. All new CCTV cameras shall be fully compatible with the video management software currently in use by the Region and the Statewide Traffic Operations Center (STOC). Provide a Pelco Spectra Enhanced low light 30X minimum zoom, Axis Dome Network Camera low light 30X minimum zoom or an approved equivalent that meets the requirements of these Project Special Provisions.

#### Materials

#### A. General

Furnish and install new CCTV camera assembly at the locations shown on the Plans and as approved by the Engineer. Each assembly consists of the following:

- One dome CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories in a single enclosed unit
- A NEMA-rated enclosure constructed of aluminum with a clear acrylic dome or approved equal Camera Unit housing.
- Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom
- Built-in video encoder capable of H.264/MPEG-4 compression for video-over IP transmission
- Pole-mount camera attachment assembly
- A lightning arrestor installed in-line between the CCTV camera and the equipment cabinet components.
- All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system.

#### B. Camera and Lens

##### 1. Cameras

Furnish a new CCTV camera that utilizes charged-coupled device (CCD) technology or Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS) technology. The camera must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Video Resolution: Minimum 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)
- Aspect Ratio: 16:9
- Overexposure protection: The camera shall have built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun
- Low light condition imaging
- Wide Dynamic Range (WDR) operation
- Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS)
- Automatic focus with manual override

## 2. Zoom Lens

Furnish each camera with a motorized zoom lens that is a high-performance integrated dome system or approved equivalent with automatic iris control with manual override and neutral density spot filter. Furnish lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- 30X minimum optical zoom, and 12X minimum digital zoom
- Preset positioning: minimum of 128 presets

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Mechanical or electrical means must be provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

### Communication Standards:

The CCTV camera shall support the appropriate NTCIP 1205 communication protocol (version 1.08 or higher), ONVIF Profile G protocol, or approved equal.

### Networking Standards:

- Network Connection: 10/100 Mbps auto-negotiate
- Frame Rate: 30 to 60 fps
- Data Rate: scalable
- Built-in Web Server
- Unicast & multicast support
- Two simultaneous video streams (Dual H.264 and MJPEG):
  - Video 1: H.264 (Main Profile, at minimum)
  - Video 2: H.264 or MJPEG
- Supported Protocols: DNS, IGMPv2, NTP, RTSP, RTP, TCP, UDP, DHCP, HTTP, IPv4, IPv6
- 130 db Wide Dynamic Range (WDR)

The video camera shall allow for the simultaneous encoding and transmission of the two digital video streams, one in H.264 format (high-resolution) and one in H.264 or MJPEG format (low- resolution).

Initially use UDP/IP for video transport and TCP/IP for camera control transport unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The 10/100BaseTX port shall support half-duplex or full-duplex and provide auto negotiation and shall be initially configured for full-duplex.

The camera unit shall be remotely manageable using standard network applications via web browser interface administration. Telnet or SNMP monitors shall be provided.

## C. Camera Housing

Furnish new dome style enclosure for the CCTV assembly. Equip each housing with mounting assembly for attachment to the CCTV camera pole. The enclosures must be equipped with a sunshield and be fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The enclosure must meet or exceed NEMA 4X ratings. The viewing area

of the enclosure must be tempered glass. The pendant must meet NEMA Type 4X, IP66 rating and use 1-1/2-inch NPT thread. The sustained operating temperature must be -50 to 60C (-58 to 144F), condensing temperature 10 to 100% Relative Humidity (RH).

#### **D. Pan and Tilt Unit**

Equip each new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to the high-performance integrated dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift, and have minimum backlash. The pan and tilt units must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: continuous 360 Degrees rotation
- Tilt: up/down +2 to -90 degrees minimum
- Motors: Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing
- Preset Positioning: minimum of 128 presets
- Low latency for improved Pan and Tilt Control
- FCC, Class A; UL/cUL Listed

#### **E. Video Ethernet Encoder**

Furnish cameras with a built-in digital video Ethernet encoder to allow video-over-IP transmission. The encoder units must be built into the camera housing and require no additional equipment to transmit encoded video over IP networks.

Encoders must have the following minimum features:

- Network Interface: Ethernet 10/100Base-TX (RJ-45 connector)
- Protocols: IPv4, Ipv6, HTTP, UpnP, DNS, NTP, RTP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, and DHCP
- Security: SSL, SSH, 802.1x, HTTPS encryption with password-controlled browser interface
- Video Streams: Minimum 2 simultaneous streams, user configurable
- Compression: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC)
- Resolution Scalable: NTSC-compatible 320x176 to 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)
- Aspect Ratio: 16:9
- Frame Rate: 1-30 FPS programmable (full motion)
- Bandwidth: 30 kbps – 6 Mbps, configurable depending on resolution
- Edge Storage: SD/SDHC/SDXC slot supporting up to 64GB memory card

#### **F. Control Receiver/Driver**

Provide each new camera unit with a control receiver/driver that is integral to the CCTV dome assembly. The control receiver/driver will receive serial asynchronous data initiated from a camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt unit, camera controls, and motorized lens. As a minimum, the control receiver/drivers must provide the following functions:

- Zoom in/out
- Automatic focus with manual override
- Tilt up/down
- Automatic iris with manual override

- Pan right/left
- Minimum 128 preset positions for pan, tilt, and zoom, 16 Preset Tours, 256 Dome Presets
- Up to 32 Window Blanks.

In addition, each control receiver/driver must accept status information from the pan/tilt unit and motorized lens for preset positioning of those components. The control receiver/driver will relay pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions from the field to the remote camera control unit. The control receiver/driver must accept “goto” preset commands from the camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt and motorized zoom lens to the correct preset position. The preset commands from the camera control unit will consist of unique values for the desired pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions.

### **G. Electrical**

The camera assembly shall support Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) in compliance with IEEE 802.3. Provide any external power injector that is required for PoE with each CCTV assembly.

### **H. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole**

Furnish and install an attachment assembly for the CCTV camera unit. Use stainless steel banding approved by the Engineer.

Furnish CCTV attachments that allow for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather tight, seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Furnish a CCTV Camera Attachment Assembly that can withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in these Special Provisions and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds (20.4 kg).

### **I. Riser**

Furnish material meeting the requirements of Section 1091-3 and 1098-4 of the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Furnish a 1” riser with weatherhead for instances where the riser is only carrying an Ethernet cable. For installations where fiber optic cable is routed to the cabinet through a 2” riser with heat shrink tubing the Contractor may elect to install the Ethernet cable in the same riser with the fiber cable.

### **J. Data line Surge Suppression**

Furnish data line surge protection devices (SPD) shall meet the following minimum requirements:

- UL497B
- Service Voltage: < 60 V
- Protection Modes: L-G (All), L-L (All)
- Response Time: <5 nanoseconds
- Port Type: Shielded RJ-45 IN/Out
- Clamping Level: 75 V
- Surge Current Rating: 20 kA/Pair
- Power Handling: 144 Watts
- Data Rate: up to 10 GbE
- Operating Temperature: -40° F to + 158° F

**U-5798A****TS-62****Cumberland County**

- Standards Compliance: Cat-5e, EIA/TIA 568A and EIA/TIA 568B
- Warranty: Minimum of 5-year limited warranty

The data line surge protector shall be designed to operate with Power Over Ethernet (POE) devices. The SPD shall be designed such that when used with shielded cabling, a separate earth ground is not required. It shall be compatible with Cat-5e, Cat 6, and Cat-6A cabling.

Protect the electrical and Ethernet cables from the CCTV unit entering the equipment cabinet with surge protection. Provide an integrated unit that accepts unprotected electrical and Ethernet connections and outputs protected electrical and Ethernet connections.

### **K. POE Injector**

Furnish POE Injectors meeting the following minimum performance requirements and that is compatible with the CCTV Camera and Ethernet Switch provided for the project.

- Working temp/humidity: 14° F to 131° F/maximum 90%, non-condensing
- Connectors: Shielded RJ-45, EIA 568A and EIA 568B
- Input Power: 100 to 240 VAC, 50 to 60 Hz
- Pass Through Data Rates: 10/100/1000 Mbps
- Regulatory: IEEE 802.3at (POE)
- Number of Ports: 1 In and 1 Out
- Safety Approvals: UL Listed

Ensure the POE Injector is designed for Plug-and-Play installation, requiring no configurations and supports automatic detection and protection of non-standard Ethernet Terminal configurations.

## **8.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

### **A. General**

Obtain approval of the camera locations and orientation from the Engineer prior to installing the CCTV camera assembly.

Mount CCTV camera units at a height to adequately see traffic in all directions and as approved by the Engineer. The maximum attachment height is 45 feet above ground level unless specified elsewhere or directed by the Engineer.

Mount the CCTV camera units such that a minimum 5 feet of clearance is maintained between the camera and the top of the pole.

Mount CCTV cameras on the side of poles nearest intended field of view. Avoid occluding the view with the pole.

Install the data line surge protection device and POE Injector in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Install the riser in accordance with Section 1722-3 of the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Install the Ethernet cable in the riser from the field cabinet to the CCTV camera.

## B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements

Install an “Air Terminal and Lightning Protections System” in accordance with the Air Terminal and Lightning Protection System Specification for the the CCTV Camera Assembly. Ground all equipment as called for in the Standard Specifications, these Special Provisions, and the Plans.

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure.

### 8.3. GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE

Test the CCTV Camera and its components in a series of functional tests and ensure the results of each test meet the specified requirements. These tests should not damage the equipment. The Engineer will reject equipment that fails to fulfill the requirements of any test. Resubmit rejected equipment after correcting non-conformities and re-testing; completely document all diagnoses and corrective actions. Modify all equipment furnished under this contract, without additional cost to the Department, to incorporate all design changes necessary to pass the required tests.

Provide 4 copies of all test procedures and requirements to the Engineer for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the testing start date.

Only use approved procedures for the tests. Include the following in the test procedures:

- A step-by-step outline of the test sequence that demonstrates the testing of every function of the equipment or system tested
- A description of the expected nominal operation, output, and test results, and the pass / fail criteria
- An estimate of the test duration and a proposed test schedule
- A data form to record all data and quantitative results obtained during the test
- A description of any special equipment, setup, manpower, or conditions required by the test

Provide all necessary test equipment and technical support. Use test equipment calibrated to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards. Provide calibration documentation upon request.

Conform to these testing requirements and the requirements of these specifications. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure the system functions properly even after the Engineer accepts the CCTV test results.

Provide 4 copies of the quantitative test results and data forms containing all data taken, highlighting any non-conforming results and remedies taken, to the Engineer for approval. An authorized representative of the manufacturer must sign the test results and data forms.

### 8.4. COMPATIBILITY TESTS

#### A. CCTV System

Compatibility Tests are applicable to CCTV cameras that the Contractor wishes to furnish but are of a different manufacturer or model series than the existing units installed in the Region. If required, the Compatibility Test shall be completed and accepted by the Engineer prior to approval of the material submittal.

The Compatibility Test shall be performed in a laboratory environment at a facility chosen by the Engineer based on the type of unit being tested. Provide notice to the Engineer with the material submitted that a Compatibility Test is requested. The notice shall include a detailed test plan that will show compatibility with existing equipment. The notice shall be given a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the beginning of the Compatibility Test.

The Contractor shall provide, install, and integrate a full-functioning unit to be tested. The Department will provide access to existing equipment to facilitate these testing procedures. The Engineer will determine if the Compatibility Test was acceptable for each proposed device. To prove compatibility the Contractor is responsible for configuring the proposed equipment at the applicable Traffic Operations Center (TOC) with the accompaniment of an approved TOC employee.

### **8.5. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING)**

#### **A. CCTV System**

Final CCTV locations must be field verified and approved by the Engineer. Perform the following local operational field tests at the camera assembly field site in accordance with the test plans and in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for providing a laptop for camera control and positioning during the test. After completing the installation of the camera assemblies, including the camera hardware, power supply, and connecting cables, the contractor shall:

#### **Local Field Testing**

Furnish all equipment and labor necessary to test the installed camera and perform the following tests before any connections are made.

- Verify that physical construction has been completed.
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections.
- Check the power supply voltages and outputs, check connection of devices to power source.
- Verify installation of specified cables and connection between the camera, PTZ, camera control receiver, and control cabinet.
- Make sure cabinet wiring is neat and labeled properly; check wiring for any wear and tear; check for exposed or loose wires.
- Perform the CCTV assembly manufacturer's initial power-on test in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
- Set the camera control address.
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, and focus operations along with preset positioning, and power on/off functions.
- Demonstrate the pan, tilt and zoom speeds and movement operation meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements.
- Define, test and/or change presets.
- Ensure camera field of view is adjusted properly and there are no objects obstructing the view.



U-5798A

TS-65

Cumberland County

- Ensure camera lens is dust-free.
- Ensure risers are bonded and conduits entering cabinets are sealed properly.
- Lightning arrestor bonded correctly.

**Central Operations Testing**

- Interconnect the CCTV Camera’s communication interface device with one of the following methods as depicted on the plans:
  - communication network’s assigned Ethernet switch and assigned fiber-optic trunk cable and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the CCTV camera is fully operational at the TOC.

OR

- to the DOT furnished cellular modem and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the CCTV camera is fully operational at the TOC.
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, and focus operations along with preset positioning, and power on/off functions.
- Demonstrate the pan, tilt and zoom speeds and movement operation meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements.
- Define, test and/or change presets.

Approval of Operational Field Test results does not relieve the Contractor to conform to the requirements in these Project Special Provisions. If the CCTV system does not pass these tests, document a correction or substitute a new unit as approved by the Engineer. Re-test the system until it passes all requirements.

**8.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Digital CCTV Camera Assembly will be measured and paid as the actual number of digital CCTV assemblies furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. No separate measurement will be made for electrical cabling, connectors, CCTV camera attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, risers, grounding equipment, surge protectors, PoE Injectors, PoE Cable, Air Terminal and Lightning Protection System, compatibility testing, operational testing or any other equipment or labor required to install the digital CCTV assembly.

Payment will be made under:

Digital CCTV Camera Assembly .....Each

## 9. ETHERNET CABLE

### 9.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install Ethernet cable to serve as interconnect between Ethernet switches, PoE injectors, Signal Controllers and ITS devices.

### 9.2. MATERIALS

Furnish CAT6 Ethernet cable or better that complies with ANSI/TIA Standards for Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards. Furnish cable that is suitable for outdoor installation with UV stabilization and meets or exceeds the following:

- Meets ANSI/TIA 568C.2 Networking Standard
- Supports 10/100/1,000/10,000Mbps
- 1,000Mbps @ 300 Meter Cable Length
- 10,000Mbps @ 50 Meter Cable Length
- 4 twisted pair cables
- 23 AWG (minimum) solid bare copper conductors (Copper clad aluminum is not allowed)
- 2+ twists per centimeter
- Nylon Spline to reduce cross talk
- Gel Filled High-density polyethylene insulation, PVC jacket
- Ascending / Descending Sequential Foot Markings
- Compliant with EIA/TIA standards
- UL/CSA listed
- UV Stabilized PE Jacket

Meets the following Minimum Electrical Operating Characteristics:

- Frequency Bandwidth: 1 – 250 MHz
- Attenuation (Insertion Loss): 19.8 dB
- Characteristic Impedance: 100 Ohms +/- 15
- Near-End Cross Talk - NEXT (Min.): 44.3 dB
- Power Sum Near-End Cross Talk PS-NEXT (Min.): 42.3 dB
- Equal-Level Far End Crosstalk (ELFEXT): 27.8 dB
- Power Sum Equal-Level Far End Crosstalk (PS-ELFEX): 24.8 dB
- Return Loss: 20.1 dB
- Delay Skew: 45 ns
- Connector Type: RJ45

The Ethernet cable must be factory tested on reels for each pair's mutual capacitance, crosstalk loss, insulation resistance, and conductor resistance. Furnish the Engineer with a certified factory report for each reel showing compliance with these Project Special Provisions, the factory test results, and the manufactured date of the cable. The contractor shall not use Ethernet cable manufactured more than one year before the date of installation.

Provide RJ-45 connectors with gold conductors that are terminated according to EIA/TIA 568 standards. Provide connectors with eight contacts. Furnish connectors appropriately rated for the cable being installed.

Ethernet patch cables used to interconnect equipment inside of a cabinet or equipment rack shall be factory terminated. Ethernet cables which run outside of the cabinet may be field terminated. Ethernet cables installed inside of buildings to interconnect switching rack equipment shall bare the Low Smoke/Zero Halogen (LSZH) designation. Ethernet cables installed inside of buildings and passes from one equipment room to another may be field terminated. For Ethernet patch cables used to connect equipment inside an equipment rack cabinet provide factory preterminated jumpers that minimize excessive slack that must be dressed inside the cabinet but provides sufficient slack to make neat runs.

### **9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Install Ethernet cable in conduits, cabinets, junction boxes, risers, and on aerial messenger cable at locations shown in the Plans. Allow a minimum of 10 feet of cable slack in the cabinet.

Ethernet cables shall not be spliced. Ethernet cables should not exceed lengths of 100 meters or 328 feet. In cases where the Ethernet cables exceed lengths of 100 meters or 328 feet a signal regenerator or Ethernet extender shall be used. All Ethernet cables shall be labeled with waterproof, smear resistant labels. The labels shall denote the equipment cabinets or housing they are routed from and the device and device identifier they are connected to.

The contractor shall not exceed 80 percent of the manufacturer's maximum pulling tension when installing underground Ethernet cable. Use a clutch device (dynamometer) so as not to exceed the allowable pulling tension if the cable is pulled by mechanical means. Do not use a motorized vehicle to generate cable-pulling forces.

Keep tension on the cable reel and the pulling line at the start of each pull. Do not release the tension in the cable if the pulling operation is halted. Restart the pulling operation by gradually increasing the tension until the cable is in motion.

### **9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No measurement will be made for Ethernet Cable, Patch Cables, extenders, terminating and testing of the cable, connectors or cable identification markers as these will be considered incidental to the installation of the devices installed under this project.

U-5798A

TS-68

Cumberland County

**10. REMOVE CCTV EXISTING CAMERA**

**10.1. DESCRIPTION**

Remove existing CCTV camera assembly on southeast signal pole at US 401 and Gillis Hill Road as indicated on the plans.

**10.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Remove existing CCTV camera assembly from the project site. Deliver the camera to the Division 6 Traffic Services office. Dispose of all other camera equipment removed from the project site.

**10.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Remove Existing CCTV Camera* will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV camera assemblies removed. Any hardware such as risers, strapping hardware, conduit, fittings, couplings, conduit bodies, sweeps, wire, conduit, communications cable, power conductors attached to the camera assemblies shall be considered incidental to the cabinet removal.

Payment will be made under:

Remove Existing CCTV Camera.....Each

Project: 44369.1.2

ST-1

Cumberland County

U-5798A

February 2022

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**STRUCTURES SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS (6-22-16).....ST-2

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION) (12-1-17).....ST-3

EXPANSION JOINT SEALS (9-30-11).....ST-5

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12).....ST-9

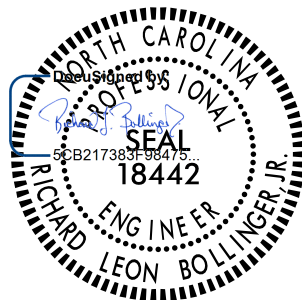
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (1-29-21).....ST-16

CRANE SAFETY (6-20-19).....ST-22

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (12-1-17).....ST-23

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION  
AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES (12-30-15).....ST-24

F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS (SPECIAL).....ST-27



2/2/2022

U-5798A

ST-2

Cumberland County

**STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS**

**(6-22-16)**

The 2018 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-2(A) – Elastomeric Bearings** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

U-5798A

ST-3

Cumberland County

**THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)****(12-1-2017)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces in accordance with the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program and as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions. Use only Arc Sprayed application methods to apply TSC. The Engineer must approve other methods of application.

The Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program is available on the Materials and Tests Unit website.

**2.0 QUALIFICATIONS**

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the requirements outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

**3.0 MATERIALS**

Use only materials meeting the requirements of Section 7 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

**4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION**

Surface preparation of TSC surfaces shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program. Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as required by Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

**5.0 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

The TSC Contractor must conduct inspections and tests listed in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

**6.0 REPAIRS**

Perform all shop repairs in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

Repairs associated with field welding shall be made by removing the existing metallizing by blast or power tool cleaning. Affected areas shall be addressed as follows:

- For Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved epoxy mastic

U-5798A

ST-4

Cumberland County

coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

- For Non-Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved organic zinc-rich coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.
  1. Minor localized areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> with exposed substrate shall be repaired as outlined above for marine and non-marine environments.
  2. Large localized areas greater than 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> with exposed substrate shall require the Contractor to submit a detailed repair procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
- Repair methods for areas where the substrate has not been exposed shall be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and TSC Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

#### **7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD**

All TSC materials applied under the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program shall be evaluated twelve (12) months after project acceptance for defective materials and workmanship.

#### **8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The contract price bid for the metal component to which the TSC is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.



U-5798A

ST-5

Cumberland County

**EXPANSION JOINT SEALS****(9-30-11)****1.0 GENERAL**

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of furnishing and installing the expansion joint seals as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary for the proper installation of the expansion joint seals are included.

**2.0 MATERIAL**

Provide expansion joint seals capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced) 75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape) 80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in Relaxed Condition	N/A	10" ± 0.25"

U-5798A

ST-6

Cumberland County

Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Flat portion of gland	N/A	0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

Only field splice hold-down plates at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts 3 inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skews less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

### 3.0 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit nine sets of working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- The proposed template details including the makeup of the template
- The proposed method of holding the base angle assembly in place while concrete is cast around it
- The proposed procedure to correct for the effects of beam movement and rotation when setting width of joint opening
- The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the concrete casting
- The details of cross connectors between base angles, such as steel bars with slots bolted to angles, to maintain evenness between the adjacent base angles while accommodating movement that occurs when concrete is cast. Indicate when bolts are loosened to allow movement.
- The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate
- A section detail through the joint showing horizontal offset dimensions of the base angles from the centerline joint. This detail is required when the vertical face of the joint

U-5798A

ST-7

Cumberland County

opening is not perpendicular to the roadway surface (e.g. when the roadway grade is significant).

Have someone other than the one who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the signatures of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings well in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal.

#### 4.0 INSTALLATION

Provide supports for the base angle assembly at a maximum spacing of 9 feet. Place supports near field splices of base angles to ensure that field splices are straight and even. Provide base angles with ½" diameter weep holes at 12 inch centers to allow bleeding of trapped air and/or water. Do not obstruct the weep holes with falsework. Make the bottom of the trough parallel to grade and the sides parallel to the sides of the expansion joint seal.

For damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint, submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections.

#### 5.0 INSPECTION

When concrete is cast, use a non-aluminum, 10 foot, true to line straight edge to check and grade the top of the slab on each side of the joint to ensure smooth transition between spans.

##### Watertight Integrity Test

- Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 5 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.
- If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair

U-5798A

ST-8

Cumberland County

measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

- If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

## **6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Basis of payment for all expansion joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price for "Expansion Joint Seals" which price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the expansion joint seal in place and including all materials, labor, tools and incidentals for performing the original watertight integrity test.

U-5798A

ST-9

Cumberland County

**FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK****(4-5-12)****9.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

**10.0 MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

**11.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

U-5798A

ST-10

Cumberland County

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

U-5798A

ST-11

Cumberland County

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

#### 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

#### 2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.



U-5798A

ST-13

Cumberland County

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

U-5798A

ST-14

Cumberland County

**B. Review and Approval**

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

**12.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

**A. Maintenance and Inspection**

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

U-5798A

ST-15

Cumberland County

**B. Foundations**

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

**13.0 REMOVAL**

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

**14.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

**15.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

U-5798A

ST-16

Cumberland County

**SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS****(1-29-21)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

**2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

[jlbolden@ncdot.gov](mailto:jlbolden@ncdot.gov) (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

[eomile@ncdot.gov](mailto:eomile@ncdot.gov) (Emmanuel Omile)

U-5798A

ST-17

Cumberland County

[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov) (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. David Hering, L. G., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. David Hering, L. G., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: [EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: [WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:

James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408  
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile

U-5798A

ST-18

Cumberland County

[jlbolden@ncdot.gov](mailto:jlbolden@ncdot.gov)

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451  
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):  
David Hering (919) 662 – 4710  
[dthering@ncdot.gov](mailto:dthering@ncdot.gov)

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):  
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)

### 3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

#### STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup>
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4

U-5798A	ST-19		Cumberland County
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”

U-5798A	ST-20		Cumberland County
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

#### FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.



U-5798A

ST-21

Cumberland County

5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

### **GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

#### **FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)  
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

U-5798A

ST-22

Cumberland County

**CRANE SAFETY****(6-20-19)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

**CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST**

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

U-5798A

ST-23

Cumberland County

**GROUT FOR STRUCTURES****(12-1-17)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

**2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

**3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT**

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

**4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

U-5798A

ST-24

Cumberland County

**ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES****(12-30-15)****1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found  
 ACM was not found

**2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

**3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION**

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to

U-5798A

ST-25

Cumberland County

HHCUC. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCUC)  
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services  
1912 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912  
Telephone: (919) 707-5950  
Fax: (919) 870-4808

**4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS**

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCUC) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency  
49 Mt. Carmel Road  
Asheville, NC 28806  
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department  
537 N. Spruce Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency  
Mecklenburg Air Quality  
700 N. Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 336-5430

**5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

<https://epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html>

U-5798A

ST-26

Cumberland County

**6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for "Asbestos Assessment". Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

U-5798A

ST-27

Cumberland County

**F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS**

**(SPECIAL)**

The Contractor shall provide girders in accordance with the plans and standard specifications.

Measurement and Payment will be for the actual number of linear feet of prestressed concrete girders.

Payment will be made under:

63" F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders.....Linear Feet

54" F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders.....Linear Feet

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION**

(10-18-95) (Rev. 3-21-17)

Z-1a

**PERMITS**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<b><u>PERMIT</u></b>	<b><u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u></b>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by \* are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

**Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.**





STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

ROY COOPER  
GOVERNOR

J. ERIC BOYETTE  
SECRETARY

DATE: January 27, 2022

MEMORANDUM TO: Mr. H.L. Cox, P.E.  
Division 6 Engineer

DocuSigned by:  
*Mack C. Rivenbark III*  
AAAD1248B309416...

FROM: for Philip S. Harris, III, P.E., Unit Head  
Environmental Analysis Unit

SUBJECT: Environmental Permits for the widening of SR 1102 (Gillis Hill Road)  
from US 401 (Raeford Road) to SR 1418 (Lindsay Road), Cumberland  
and Hoke Counties. WBS 44369.1.2, **TIP Nos. U-5798A and U-5798B.**

Attached are the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Individual Permit and N.C. Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Individual Water Quality Certification. All environmental permits have been received for the construction of U-5798A.

A copy of this permit package will be posted on the NCDOT website at:  
<https://xfer.services.ncdot.gov/pdea/PermlIssued/>

ec: w/o attachment (see website for attachments)

Mr. Ron Davenport, P.E. State Contract Officer  
Mr. Greg Price, Division 6 Environmental Officer  
Dr. Majed Al-Ghandour, P.E., Programming and TIP  
Mrs. Jennifer Evans, P.E. Project Management Unit  
Mr. Byron Sanders, Jr., P.E., Utilities  
Mr. Stephen Morgan, P.E., Hydraulics  
Mr. Brian Hanks, P.E., Structures Management  
Mr. Mark Staley, Roadside Environmental  
Mr. Lamar Sylvester, P.E., State Construction Engineer  
Mrs. Beth Harmon, NCDMS

Mailing Address:  
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS UNIT  
1598 MAIL SERVICE CENTER  
RALEIGH NC 27699-1598

Telephone: (919) 707-6000  
Fax: (919) 212-5785  
Customer Service: 1-877-368-4968  
Website: [www.ncdot.gov](http://www.ncdot.gov)

Location:  
1000 BIRCH RIDGE DRIVE  
RALEIGH NC 27610



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE  
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

January 26, 2022

Regulatory Division

Action ID. SAW-2020-00079

Mr. Phillip S. Harris, III, P.E  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Environmental Analysis Unit  
1598 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699

Dear Mr. Harris,

In accordance with the written request of July 29, 2021, and the ensuing administrative record, enclosed is a permit to discharge dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. in association with construction activities related to the road widening and bridge replacement project located along Gillis Hill Road, in Cumberland and Hoke Counties, near Fayetteville, North Carolina. **STIP: U-5798.**

Any deviation in the authorized work will likely require modification of this permit. If any change in the authorized work is necessary, you should promptly submit revised plans to the Corps showing the proposed changes. You may not undertake the proposed changes until the Corps notifies you that your permit has been modified.

Carefully read your permit. The general and special conditions are important. Your failure to comply with these conditions could result in a violation of Federal law. Certain significant general conditions require that:

- a. You must complete construction before December 31, 2027.
- b. You must notify this office in advance as to when you intend to commence and complete work.
- c. You must allow representatives from this office to make periodic visits to your worksite as deemed necessary to assure compliance with permit plans and conditions.

You should address all questions regarding this authorization to Ms. Liz Hair at the Wilmington Regulatory Field Office, telephone 910-251-4049.

FOR THE CHIEF REGULATORY DIVISION

*Monte  
Matthews*

Date: 2022.01.26

14:00:07 -05'00'

Monte Matthews  
Lead Project Manager  
Wilmington District

Enclosures:

Copies Furnished (with enclosures):

Chief, Source Data Unit  
NOAA/National Ocean Service  
1315 East-west Highway, Room 7316  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910-3282

Electronic Copies Furnished with Special Conditions and Plans:

U. S. Fish and Wildlife Enhancement  
Fish and Wildlife Enhancement  
Post Office Box 33726  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

Dr. Pace Wilber  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
101 Pivers Island Road  
Beaufort, North Carolina 28516

Mr. Todd Bowers  
Wetlands and Marine Regulatory Section  
Water Protection Division – Region IV  
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency  
61 Forsyth St. SW  
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8931

Mr. Jonathan Howell  
Division of Coastal Management  
North Carolina Department of  
Environmental Quality  
400 Commerce Avenue  
Morehead City, North Carolina 28557

Ms. Amy Chapman  
Transportation Permitting Unit  
Division of Water Resources  
Department of Environmental Quality

1617 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT**

**Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation  
ATTN: Mr. Philip S. Harris III, P.E., C.P.M.**

**Permit No.: SAW-2020-00079, STIP U-5798**

**Issuing Office: CESAW-RG-L**

**NOTE:** The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

**Project Description:** The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) proposes to widen 1.8 miles of SR 1102 (Gillis Hill Road) from US 401 (Raeford Road) to SR 1418 (Lindsay Road) and replace the structurally deficient bridge over Little Rockfish Creek.

**Proposed total impacts associated with the overall U-5798 project include permanent impacts to 1,047 linear feet of streams and 1.47 acres of wetlands, temporary impacts to 26 linear feet of streams and 0.31 acre of hand clearing to wetlands.**

**Project Location:** The proposed project is located along existing SR 1102 (Gillis Hill Road), from US Highway 401 (Raeford Road) to SR 1418 (Lindsay Road), in Fayetteville, in Cumberland and Hoke Counties, North Carolina.

**THIS IS A PHASED PERMIT AUTHORIZATION:** This permit only authorizes work on Section U-5798A (Phase 1 for permitting) of the STIP U-5798 project. Construction on the remaining section of STIP U-5798 (i.e., U-5798B) shall not commence until final design has been completed for that section; the permittee has minimized impacts to waters and wetlands to the maximum extent practicable, and; any modifications to the plans, and the compensatory mitigation plans, have been approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (the Corps).

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2027**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal

and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.
5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit,

Special Conditions:

**SEE ATTACHED SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:
  - ( ) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).
  - (X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).
  - ( ) Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).
2. Limits of this authorization.
  - a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
  - b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
  - c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
  - d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.
3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:
  - a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
  - b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
  - c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
  - d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
  - e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

**P-9**

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).

c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

*for* Carla Dagnino  
(PERMITTEE) Mr. Philip Harris

January 26, 2022  
(DATE)

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

FOR THE DISTRICT COMMANDER

Monte Matthew

Date: 2022.01.26 14:14:09  
-05'00'

(DISTRICT ENGINEER) Benjamin A. Bennett, Colonel, U.S. Army  
District Commander

(DATE)

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(TRANSFEREE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(DATE)



**SPECIAL CONDITIONS  
SAW-2020-00079  
U-5798**

**WORK LIMITS / NOTIFICATION**

1. **Work Limits:** All work authorized by this permit shall be performed in strict compliance with the attached permit plans entitled Wetland and Surface Water Impacts-U-5798 and the Wetland and Surface Water Impacts Summary Tables dated July 12, 2021. The Permittees shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Any modification to the attached permit plans must be approved by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.
  - a. This permit only authorizes work on Section A TIP: U-5798. Construction on Section B of TIP: U-5798 shall not commence until all the following occur: (a) final design has been completed for those sections and submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps); (b) the Permittee has minimized impacts to waters and wetlands to the maximum extent practicable and the Corps concurs with this assessment; (c) any modification to the plans have been approved by the Corps in writing; and (d) a final compensatory mitigation plan has been submitted by the Permittee and approved by the Corps.
2. **Unauthorized Dredge and/or Fill:** Except as authorized by this permit or any Corps approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill, or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands, or shall any activities take place that cause the degradation of waters or wetlands. There shall be no excavation from, waste disposal into, or degradation of, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification of this permit, including appropriate compensatory mitigation. This prohibition applies to all borrow and waste activities connected with this project. In addition, except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within, into, or out of waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.
3. **Permit Distribution:** The Permittees shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions and drawings shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS**  
**SAW-2020-00079**  
**U-5798**

4. **Preconstruction Meeting:** The Permittee shall schedule and attend a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractor's representatives, and the Corps, Wilmington Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, prior to any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all the terms and conditions contained with this Department of Army Permit. The Permittee shall provide the Corps, Wilmington Field Office, NCDOT Project Manager, with a copy of the final permit plans at least two weeks prior to the preconstruction meeting along with a description of any changes that have been made to the project's design, construction methodology or construction timeframe. The Permittee shall schedule the preconstruction meeting for a time frame when the Corps and North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Project Managers can attend. The Permittee shall invite the Corps and NCDWR Project Managers a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide those individuals with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting. The thirty (30) day requirement can be waived with the concurrence of the Corps.
5. **Notification of Construction Commencement and Completion:** The Permittees shall notify the Corps in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.
6. **Reporting Address:** All reports, documentation, and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District Wilmington Field Office, Attn: Liz Hair at 910-251-4049 / [sarah.e.hair@usace.army.mil](mailto:sarah.e.hair@usace.army.mil). The Permittees shall reference the following permit number, SAW-2008-01509, on all submittals.
7. **Permit Revocation:** The Permittees, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.
8. **Reporting Violations:** Violation of these permit conditions or violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act shall be reported to the Corps in writing and by telephone at: 910-251-4049 / [sarah.e.hair@usace.army.mil](mailto:sarah.e.hair@usace.army.mil) within 24 hours of the Permittee's discovery of the violation.
9. **Endangered Species Act:** The Permittees shall implement all necessary measures to ensure the authorized activity does not kill, injure, capture, harass, or otherwise harm any federally-listed threatened or endangered species. While accomplishing the authorized work, if the Permittees discover or observe an injured or dead threatened or endangered species, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District Wilmington Field Office, Attn: Liz Hair at 910-251-4049/ [sarah.e.hair@usace.army.mil](mailto:sarah.e.hair@usace.army.mil) will be immediately notified to initiate the required Federal coordination.

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS**  
**SAW-2020-00079**  
**U-5798**

10. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) titled, "NCDOT Program Effects on the Northern Long-eared Bat in Divisions 1-8", dated November 6, 2020, contains agreed upon conservation measures for the NLEB. As noted in the PBO, applicability of these conservation measures varies depending on the location of the project. Your authorization under this Department of the Army permit is conditional upon your compliance with all applicable agreed upon conservation measures in the PBO, which are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the applicable these conservation measures would constitute non-compliance with your Department of the Army permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO, and with the ESA.

11. **National Historic Preservation Act:** While accomplishing the authorized work, if the Permittees discover any previously unknown cultural resources, the District Engineer will be immediately notified so that required coordination can be initiated with the North Carolina Division of Natural and Cultural Resources.

- a. NCDOT shall abide by all stipulations identified in the Memorandum of Agreement between the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer, executed on March 30, 2020, copy attached and identified as Exhibit A.

**12. Culverts:**

- a. Unless otherwise requested in the application and depicted on the approved permit plans, culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter shall be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter and less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert shall be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions. Culverts shall be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting.
- b. Measures shall be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS  
SAW-2020-00079  
U-5798**

- c. The Permittee shall implement all reasonable and practicable measures to ensure that equipment, structures, fill pads, work, and operations associated with this project do not adversely affect upstream and/or downstream reaches. Adverse effects include, but are not limited to, channel instability, flooding, and/or stream bank erosion. The Permittee shall routinely monitor for these effects, cease all work when detected, take initial corrective measures to correct actively eroding areas, and notify this office immediately. Permanent corrective measures may require additional authorization by the Corps.
- d. Culverts placed within wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flows and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water shall not be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

**13. Maintain Flows and Circulation Patterns of Waters:** Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters and/or wetlands.

**14. Sediment and Erosion Control:**

- a. During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment shall not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodible materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.
- b. No fill or excavation impacts for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless the impacts are included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit. This includes, but is not limited to, sediment control fences and other barriers intended to catch sediment losses.
- c. The Permittees shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in waters and/or wetlands, and shall restore natural grades on those areas, prior to project completion.
- d. The Permittees shall use appropriate sediment and erosion control practices which equal or exceed those outlined in the most recent version of the "North Carolina

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS**  
**SAW-2020-00079**  
**U-5798**

Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual” to ensure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standard. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to ensure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standards. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project shall remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4). Adequate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be implemented prior to any ground disturbing activities to minimize impacts to downstream aquatic resources. These measures shall be inspected and maintained regularly, especially following rainfall events. All fill material shall be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent sediment from entering adjacent waters or wetlands.

15. **Clean Fill:** The Permittees shall use only clean fill material for this project. The fill material shall be free of items such as trash, construction debris, metal and plastic products, and concrete block with exposed metal reinforcement bars. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act. Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source.
16. **Temporary Fills:** Within thirty (30) days of the date of completing the authorized work, the Permittee shall remove all temporary fills in waters of the United States and restore the affected areas to pre-construction contours and elevations. The affected areas shall be re-vegetated with native, non-invasive vegetation as necessary to minimize erosion and ensure site stability.
17. **Borrow and Waste:** To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent waters and wetlands, except as authorized by this permit, the Permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used as borrow and/or waste sites associated with this project. The Permittee shall provide the Corps with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow and/or waste sites as soon as such information is available. The Permittee shall submit to the Corps site-specific information needed to ensure that borrow and/or waste sites comply with all applicable Federal requirements, to include compliance with the Endangered Species Act and the National Historic Preservation Act, such as surveys or correspondence with agencies (e.g., the USFWS, the NC-HPO, etc.). The required information shall also include the location of all aquatic features, if any, out to a distance of 400 feet beyond the nearest boundary of the site. The Permittee shall not approve any borrow and/or waste sites before

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS  
SAW-2020-00079  
U-5798**

receiving written confirmation from the Corps that the proposed site meets all Federal requirements, whether or not waters of the U.S., including wetlands, are located in the proposed borrow and/or waste site. All delineations of aquatic sites on borrow and/or waste sites shall be verified by the Corps and shown on the approved reclamation plans. The Permittee shall ensure that all borrow and/or waste sites comply with Special Condition 2 of this permit. Additionally, the Permittee shall produce and maintain documentation of all borrow and waste sites associated with this project. This documentation will include data regarding soils, vegetation, hydrology, any delineation(s) of aquatic sites, and any jurisdictional determinations made by the Corps to clearly demonstrate compliance with Special Condition 2. All information will be available to the Corps upon request. The Permittee shall require its contractors to complete and execute reclamation plans for each borrow and/or waste site and provide written documentation that the reclamation plans have been implemented and all work is completed. This documentation will be provided to the Corps within 30 days of the completion of the reclamation work.

18. **Water Contamination:** All mechanized equipment shall be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the Permittees shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Resources at (919) 733-3300 or (800) 858-0368 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act shall be followed.

**AQUATIC LIFE**

19. **Aquatic Life Movement:** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area. All discharges of dredged or fill material within waters of the United States shall be designed and constructed, except as authorized as indirect impacts, to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of aquatic species.
20. **Prohibitions on Concrete:** The Permittees shall take measures necessary to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with any water in or entering waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

\* **COMPENSATORY MITIGATION**

21. In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form,

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS  
SAW-2020-00079  
U-5798**

including any special conditions listed on the form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit.

**ROY COOPER**  
Governor

**ELIZABETH S. BISER**  
Secretary

**S. DANIEL SMITH**  
Director



September 22, 2021

Mr. Philip S. Harris, III, P.E., CPM  
Natural Environment Section Head  
Project Development and Environmental Analysis  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
1598 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with  
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for the proposed widening of SR 1102 (Gillis Hill Road) from US 401  
(Raeford Road) to SR 1418 (Lindsay Road), Cumberland and Hoke Counties, TIP U-5798A and U-  
5798B.  
NCDWR Project No. 20210307

Dear Mr. Harris:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. WQC004465 issued to The North Carolina Department of  
Transportation (NCDOT) dated September 22, 2021.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:

*Amy Chapman*

9C9886312DCD474...  
S. Daniel Smith, Director  
Division of Water Resources

#### Attachments

#### Electronic copy only distribution:

Liz Hair, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Regulatory Field Office  
Jim Rerko, Division 6 Environmental Officer  
Chris Rivenbark, NC Department of Transportation  
Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services  
Hannah Sprinkle, NC Division of Water Resources Wilmington Regional Office  
File Copy





**401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

**THIS CERTIFICATION** is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 2.54 acres of jurisdictional wetlands, and 1,073 linear feet of jurisdictional streams in Cumberland and Hoke County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application dated received July 29, 2021. The authorized impacts are as described below:

**Stream Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basin**

Site	Type	Permanent (linear feet)	Temporary (linear feet)	Total Stream Impacts (linear ft)	Stream impacts requiring mitigation (linear ft)
<b>Section A Impacts</b>					
1	P	232	26	258	n/a
<b>Section A Total:</b>		232	26	258	n/a
<b>Section B Impacts</b>					
1	P	660	----	660	660
4	P	155	----	155	n/a
<b>Section B Total:</b>		815	----	815	660
<b>Total Project Impacts</b>					
<b>Project Total:</b>		1047	26	1073	660

**Total Stream Impact for Project: 1073 linear feet  
n/a = < 300 lf of impact, no mitigation required**

### Wetland Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basin

Site	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Permanent Wetland Impact (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
<b>Impacts Section A</b>							
1	0.41	----	<0.01	0.05	0.30	0.46	0.76
2	0.09	----	----	0.04	0.01	0.13	0.14
Total	0.50	----	<0.01	0.09	0.31	0.59	0.90
<b>Utilities</b> 1	<0.01	----	----	----	0.10	<0.01	0.11
2	0.03	----	----	<0.01	0.03	0.03	0.06
Total	0.04	----	----	<0.01	0.13	0.04	0.17
<b>Section A Total:</b>	0.54	----	<0.01	0.09	0.44	<b>0.63</b>	1.07
<b>Impacts Section B</b>							
1	----	----	----	----	----	----	----
2	0.63	----	0.06	----	----	0.69	0.69
3	0.15	----	----	----	----	0.15	0.15
4	----	----	----	----	----	----	----
<b>Section B Total:</b>	0.78	----	0.06	----	----	<b>0.84</b>	0.84
<b>Total Project Impacts</b>							
<b>Project Total:</b>	1.32	----	0.06	0.09	0.44	<b>1.47</b>	2.54

**Total Wetland Impact for Project: 2.54 acres; 1.47 acres requiring mitigation.**

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the **Cape Fear River Basin** in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application dated received July 29, 2021. Should your project change, you are required to notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this

project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7).

For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

## Condition(s) of Certification:

### Project Specific Conditions

1. The NCDOT Division Environmental Officer or Environmental Assistant will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand the potential issues with stream and pipe alignment at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)]*
- \* 2. Compensatory mitigation for **660 linear feet** of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Service (DMS) (formerly NCEEP), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. The DMS has indicated in letters dated July 28, 2021 and July 29, 2021 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the DMS Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.
- \* 3. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to **1.47 acres** wetlands is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to wetlands through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) (formerly NCEEP), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. DMS has indicated in letter dated July 28, 2021 and July 29, 2021 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with DMS's Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.
4. When final design plans are completed for U-5798 Section B, a modification to the 401 Water Quality Certification shall be submitted along with appropriate fees to the NC Division of Water Resources. Final designs shall reflect all appropriate avoidance, minimization, and mitigation for impacts to wetlands, streams, and other surface waters, and buffers. No construction activities that impact any wetlands, streams, surface waters, or buffers located in U-5798 Section B shall begin until after the permittee applies for, and receives a written modification of the 401 Water Quality Certification from the NC Division of Water Resources.
5. Channel relocations shall be completed and stabilized, and approved on site by NCDWR staff, prior to diverting water into the new channel. Stream banks shall be matted with coir-fiber matting. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native riparian vegetation, and should include establishment of a vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. Also, rip-rap may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream, but the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage requested. Once the stream has been turned into the new channel, it may be necessary to relocate stranded fish to the new channel to prevent fish kills. *[15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]*

### General Conditions

6. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

- \* 7. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. *[15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]*
- 8. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. *[15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]*
- 9. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. *[15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]*
- 10. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*
- 11. NCDOT shall be in compliance with the NCS000250 issued to the NCDOT, including the applicable requirements of the NCG010000. Please note the extra protections for the sensitive watersheds.
- 12. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. *[15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]*
- 13. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*
- 14. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. *[15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]*
- 15. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*
- 16. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, or during the removal of bents from an old bridge. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. *[15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]*
- 17. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. *[15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]*
- 18. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. *[15A NCAC 02B.0200]*
- 19. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*
- 20. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*

21. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*
22. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]*
23. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]*
24. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]*
25. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]*
26. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]*
27. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. *[15A NCAC 02B.0200]*
28. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams, shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by the NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact the NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*
29. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. *[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]*
30. Pipes and culverts used exclusively to maintain equilibrium in wetlands, where aquatic life passage is not a concern, shall not be buried. These pipes shall be installed at natural ground elevation.
31. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. *[15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]*
32. Tall fescue shall not be used in the establishment of temporary or permanent groundcover within riparian areas. For the establishment of permanent herbaceous cover, erosion control matting shall be used in conjunction with an appropriate native seed mix on disturbed soils within the riparian area and on disturbed steep slopes with the following exception. Erosion control matting is not necessary if the area is contained

by perimeter erosion control devices such as silt fence, temporary sediment ditches, basins, etc. Matting should be secured in place with staples, stakes, or wherever possible, live stakes of native trees. Erosion control matting placed in riparian areas shall not contain a nylon mesh grid, which can impinge and entrap small animals. For the establishment of temporary groundcover within riparian areas, hydroseeding along with wood or cellulose based hydro mulch applied from a fertilizer- and limestone-free tank is allowable at the appropriate rate in conjunction with the erosion control measures. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and wood or cellulose mulch into surface waters is prohibited. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet landward from top of stream bank.

33. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:
  - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
  - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
  - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
  - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
34. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
35. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
- \* 36. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]
37. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of

Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.  
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings  
6714 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714  
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Bill F. Lane, General Counsel  
Department of Environmental Quality  
1601 Mail Service Center

This the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of September, 2021

DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

DocuSigned by:  
*Amy Chapman*  
9C9886312DCD474...

S. Daniel Smith, Director

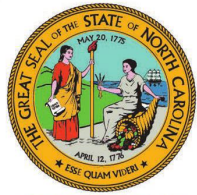
WQC No. WQC004465



ROY COOPER  
*Governor*

ELIZABETH S. BISER  
*Secretary*

S. DANIEL SMITH  
*Director*



NORTH CAROLINA  
*Environmental Quality*

October 20, 2021

Mr. Philip S. Harris, III, P.E., CPM  
Natural Environment Section Head  
Project Development and Environmental Analysis  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
1598 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

Subject: Correction to the 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for the proposed widening of SR 1102 (Gillis Hill Road) from US 401 (Raeford Road) to SR 1418 (Lindsay Road), Cumberland and Hoke Counties, TIP U-5798A and U-5798B.  
NCDWR Project No. 20210307

Dear Mr. Harris:

An error was made in the stream mitigation requirements for the aforementioned project. The amount of stream mitigation required for the project was incorrectly listed in Condition 2 of the 401 Water Quality Certification dated September 22, 2021 as **660 linear ft**. This amount of stream mitigation required should have been **815 linear ft**.

Please attach a copy of this letter with any copies of the original Water Quality Certification. All other conditions of the original Water Quality Certification dated September 22, 2021 still apply except where superseded by this correction. We apologize for any inconvenience this may have caused. If you have any questions, please contact Hannah Sprinkle at (910) 796-7306.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:

*Amy Chapman*

9C9886312DCD474...

S. Daniel Smith, Director

Division of Water Resources

Attachments

Electronic copy only distribution:

Liz Hair, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Regulatory Field Office  
Jim Rerko, Division 6 Environmental Officer  
Chris Rivenbark, NC Department of Transportation  
Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services  
Hannah Sprinkle, NC Division of Water Resources Wilmington Regional Office  
File Copy



North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources  
512 North Salisbury Street | 1617 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617  
919.707.9000



Submitted 7/29/2021

**TIP PROJECT: U-5798A**

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

**CUMBERLAND COUNTY**

LOCATION: WIDEN SR 1102 (GILLIS HILL ROAD) TO MULTI-LANES FROM  
FROM US 401 (RAEFORD ROAD) TO SR 1007 (STONE POINT ROAD)  
TYPE OF WORK: PAVING, GRADING, DRAINAGE, SIGNING, STRUCTURES  
AND SIGNALS.

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

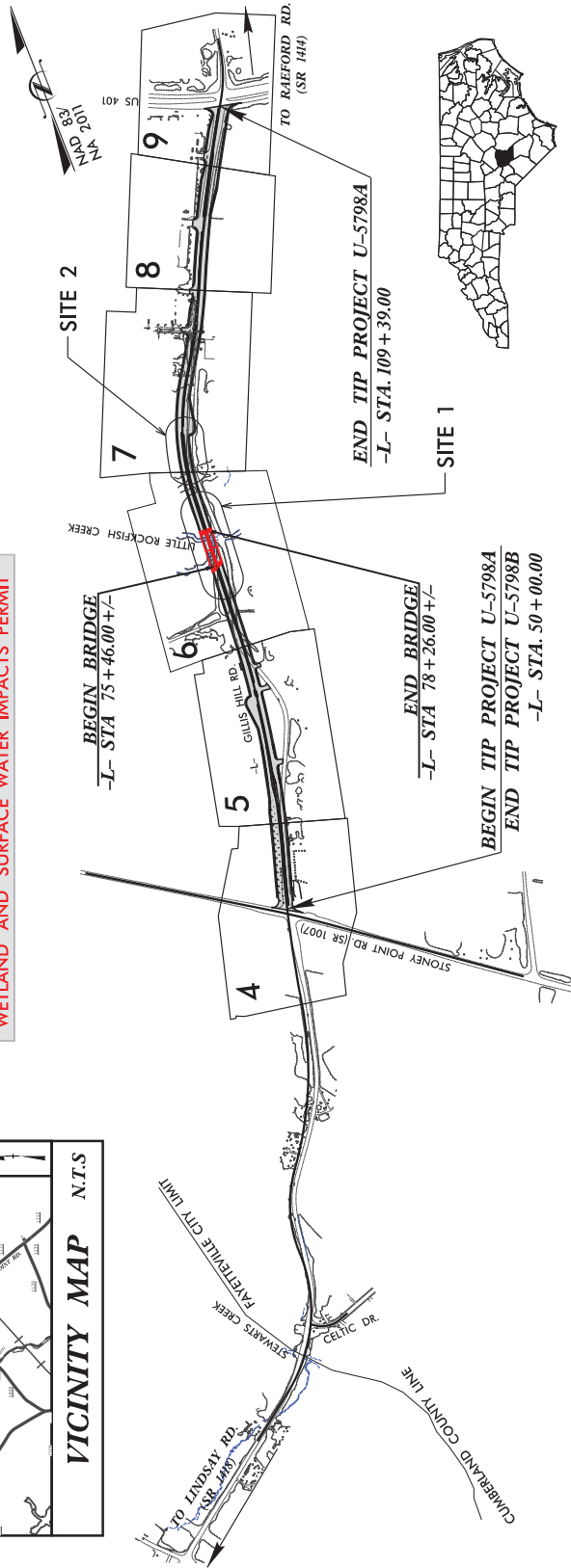
PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 1 OF 12

STATE	PERMIT NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	DATE
N.C.	U-5798A	41369.1.2	1
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER
41369.1.2	N/A	N/A	N/A
DESIGNER	ENGINEER	DATE	SCALE

PERMIT DRAWINGS

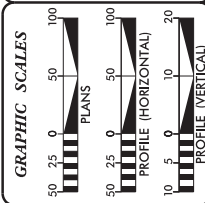


VICINITY MAP N.T.S.



INCOMPLETE PLANS  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF THE CITY OF FAYETTEVILLE. CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2021	= 24,700
ADT 2041	= 30,400
K	= 8 %
D	= 60 %
T	= 3 % *
V	= 50 MPH
*(TTST=1 + DUAL=2)	
FUNC. CLASS	=
MINOR COLLECTOR	
REGIONAL TIER	

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT U-5798A	= 1.125 MILES
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT U-5798A	= 0.053 MILES
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT U-5798A	= 1.072 MILES

PREPARED IN THE OFFICE OF:

**RS&H**  
FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SUB STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PROJECT ENGINEER  
CHARLES YOUNG, PE

PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER  
ERIC BUSH, EI

PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER  
NICOLE HACKLER, PE

RIGHT OF WAY DATE:  
3/20/2020

LETTING DATE:  
3/15/2022

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER



Submitted 7/29/2021

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	U-5799A	SHEET NO.	6
DESIGNER	RS&H	DATE	NOV 2011
INCOMPLETE PLANS	DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION		
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED			

PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 2 OF 12

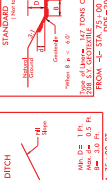
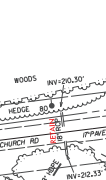
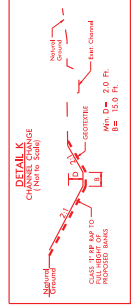
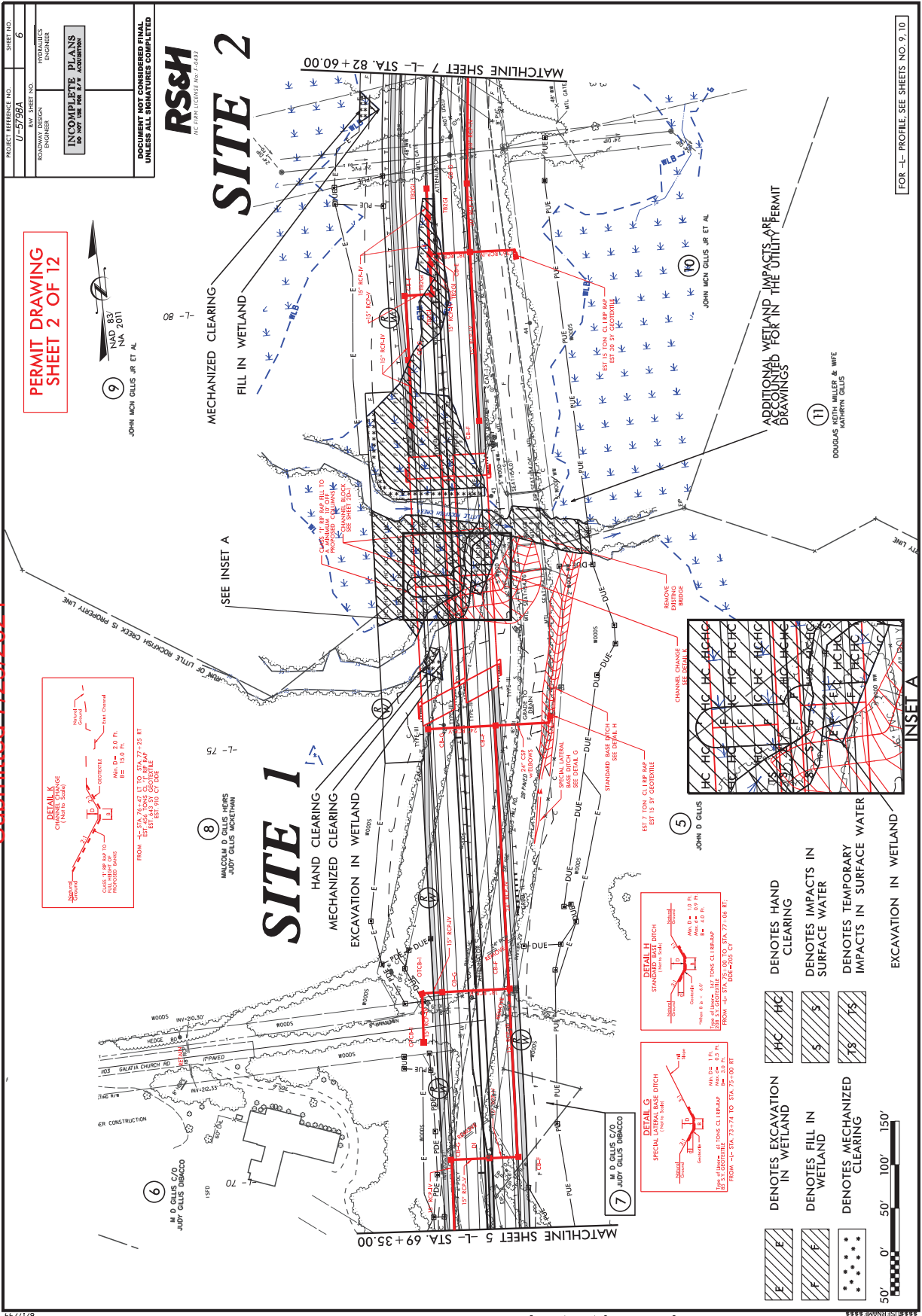


SITE 2

MECHANIZED CLEARING  
FILL IN WETLAND

SITE 1

HAND CLEARING  
MECHANIZED CLEARING  
EXCAVATION IN WETLAND



	6	DOES NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
	7	DOES NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
	8	DOES NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
	9	DOES NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
	10	DOES NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
	11	DOES NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEETS NO. 9, 10

INSET A

ADDITIONAL WETLAND IMPACTS ARE BEING ACCOUNTED FOR IN THE UTILITY PERMIT DRAWINGS

JOHN MCN GILLIS JR ET AL

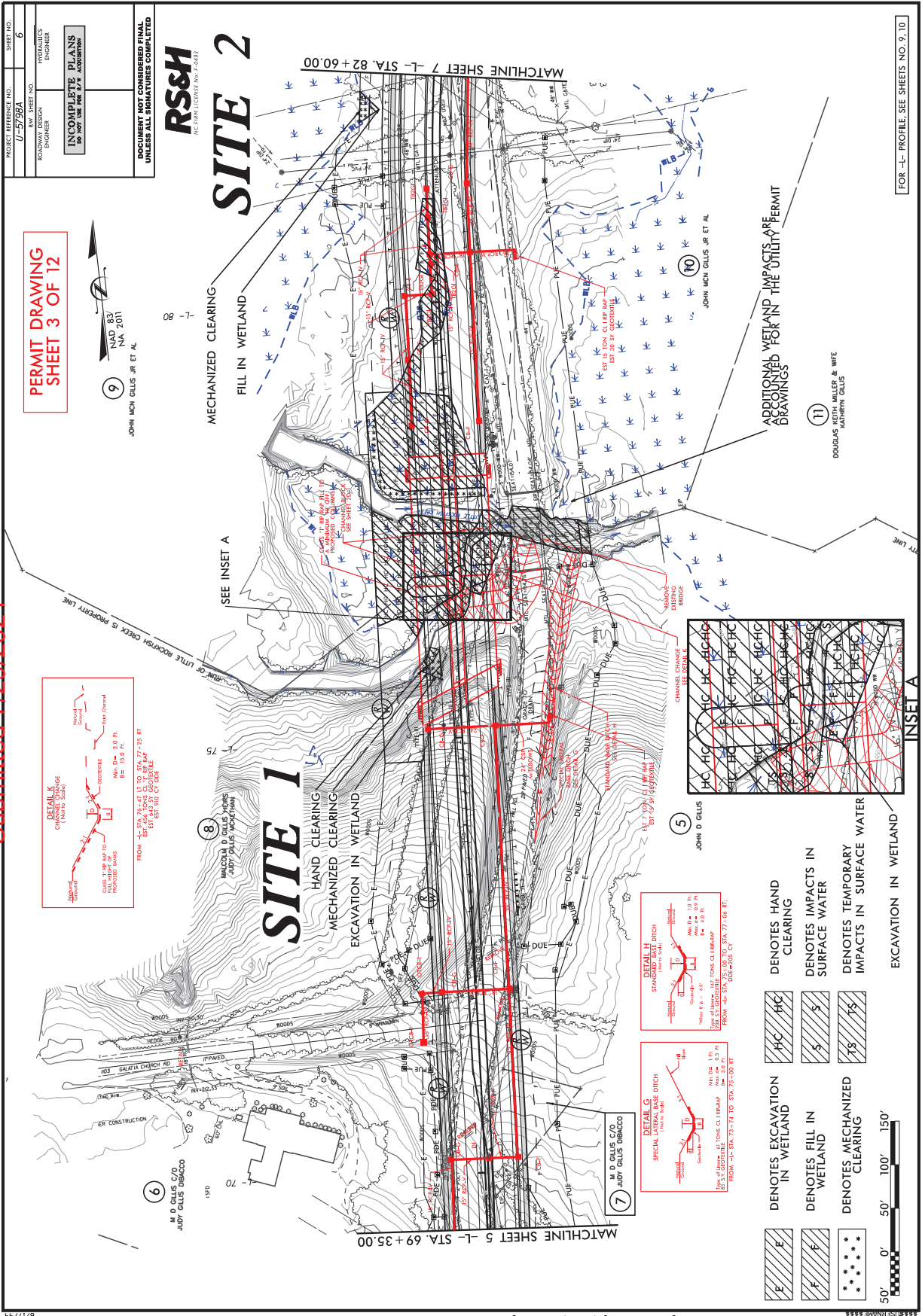
MALCOLM D GILLIS HEIRS  
JUDY GILLIS INGLETON

JOHN D GILLIS

JOHN MCN GILLIS JR ET AL

DOUGLAS GILLIS WELLES & WIFE  
MARTIN GILLIS

Submitted 7/29/2021



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5799A SHEET NO. 6

DESIGNED BY JOHN MCN GILLIS JR. ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS DO NOT USE FOR B/F/W ADJUSTMENT

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

DATE EX. NOV. 2011

JOHN MCN GILLIS JR. ET AL.

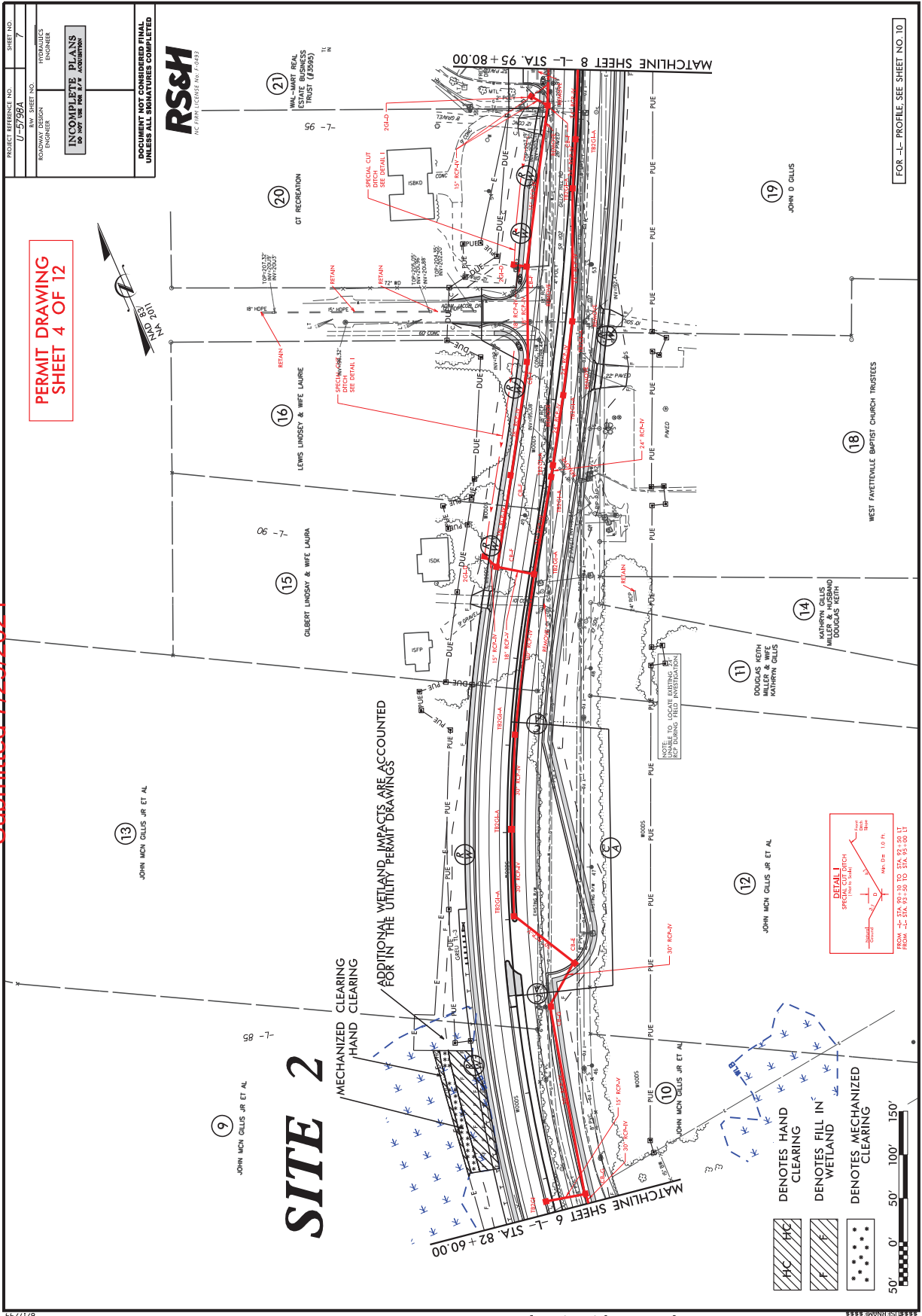
JOHN MCN GILLIS JR. ET AL.

DOUGLAS G. WELLES & WIFE MATHRYN GILLIS

FOR --L-- PROFILE, SEE SHEETS NO. 9, 10



Submitted 7/29/2021



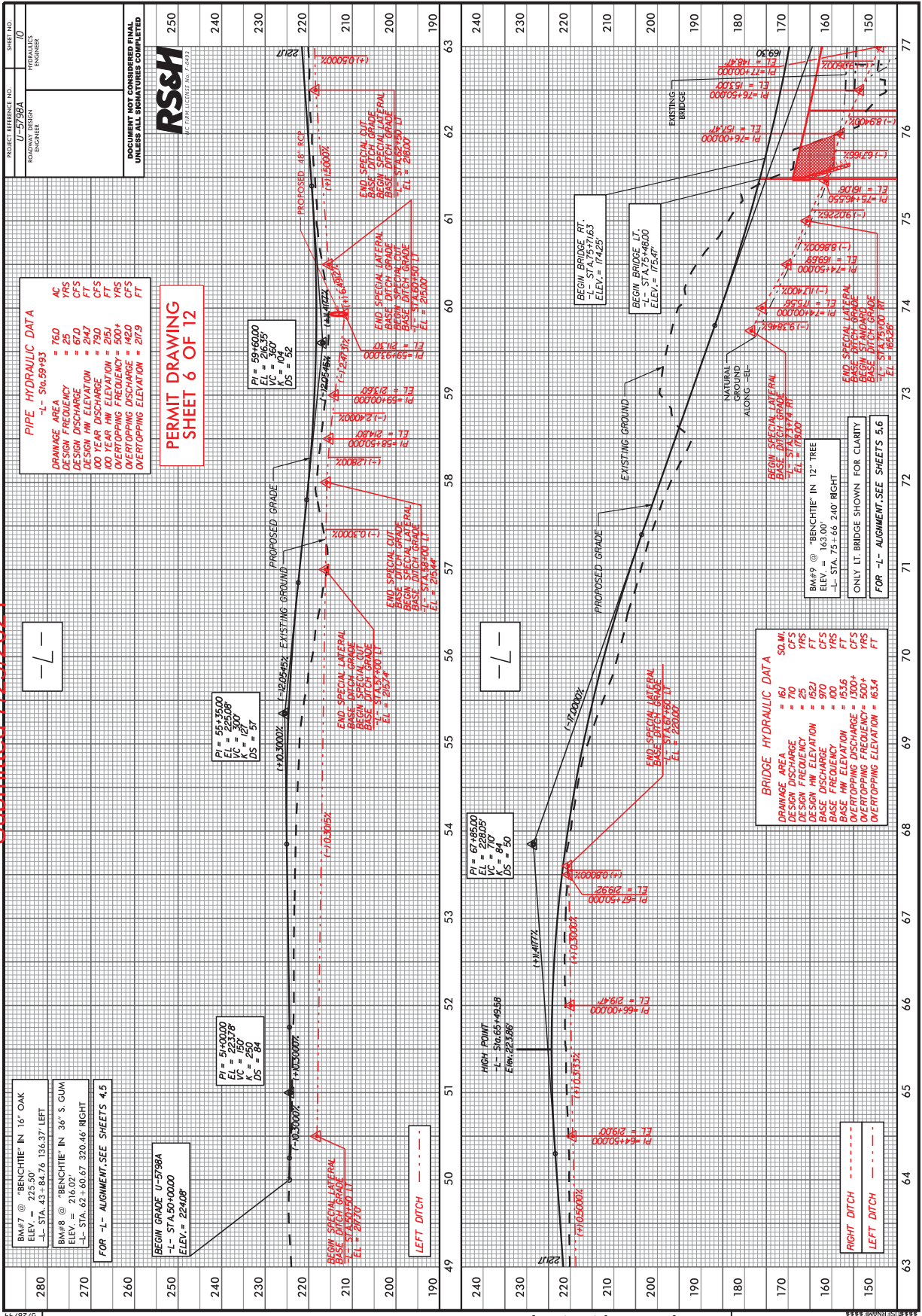
FOR -L- PROFILE SEE SHEET NO. 10

50' 0' 100' 150'

20-APR-2021 15:24 1:11:11 PM C:\Users\jmon\OneDrive\Documents\Projects\Drawings\Standard Permits\Drawings\Site\U-5799a\hyd.pcm\04.dwg:07.dgn 8/17/19



Submitted 7/29/2021



**PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 6 OF 12**

RS&H  
 CIVIL ENGINEERING

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5798A  
 ROADWAY DESIGN SOURCE  
 SHEET NO. 10  
 PROFILES  
 COMPLETE

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

BM#7 @ "BENCHMARK" IN 16" OAK  
 ELEV. = 225.50'  
 -L- STA. 43+84.76, 136.37' LEFT  
 BM#8 @ "BENCHMARK" IN 36" S. GUM  
 ELEV. = 216.02'  
 -L- STA. 62+60.67, 320.46' RIGHT  
 FOR -L- ALIGNMENT, SEE SHEETS 4.5

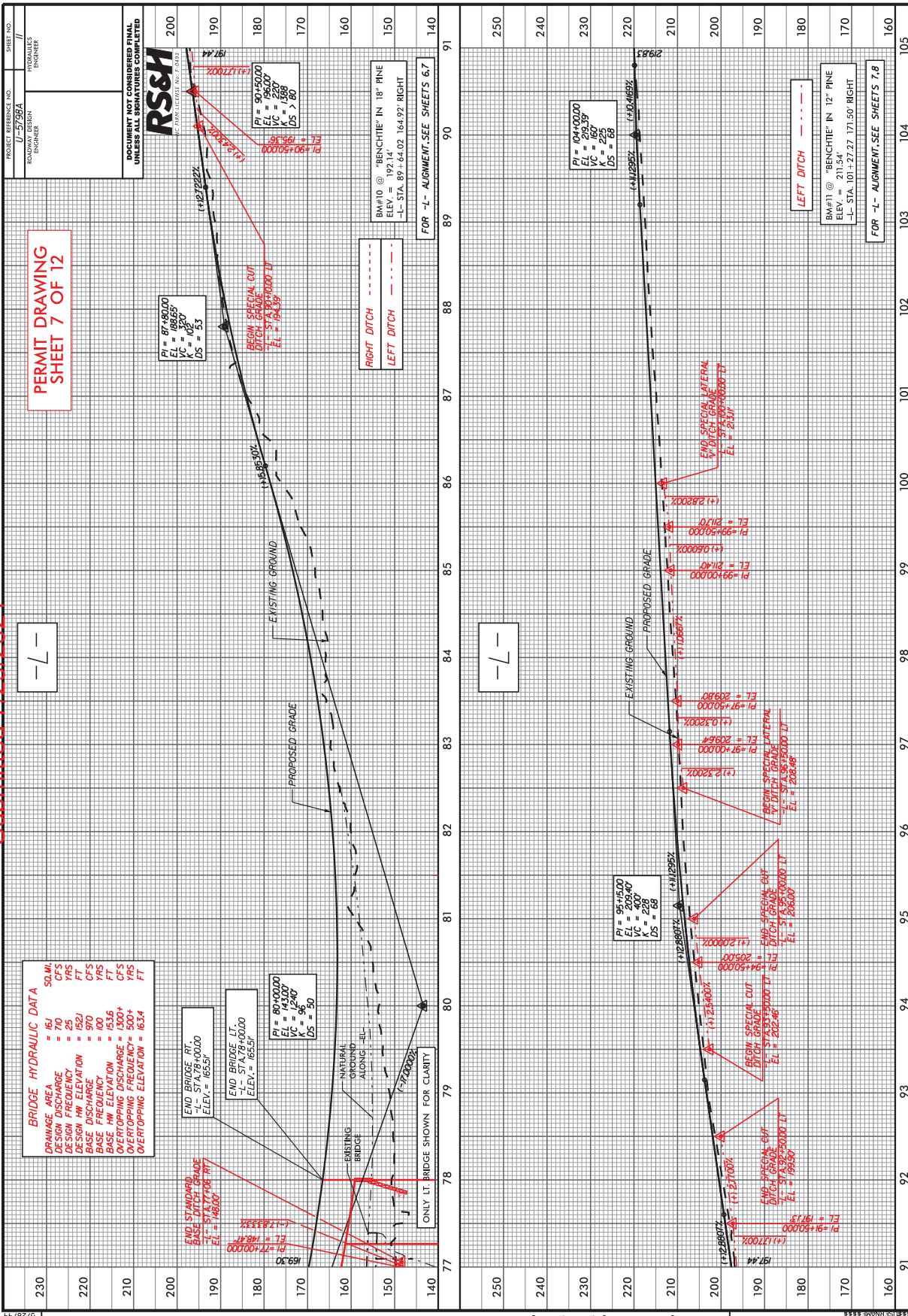
BEGIN GRADE U-5798A  
 -L- STA. 50+00.00  
 ELEV. = 224.08'

REVISIONS

11-APR-2020  
 15:41:00  
 15:41:00



Submitted 7/29/2021



PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 7 OF 12

BRIDGE HYDRAULIC DATA	
DRAINAGE AREA	= 161 SQ.M.
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 710 CFS
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 25 YRS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 152.1 FT
BASE DISCHARGE	= 970 CFS
BASE FREQUENCY	= 100 YRS
BASE ELEVATION	= 143.6 FT
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 1300+ CFS
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 500+ YRS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 163.4 FT

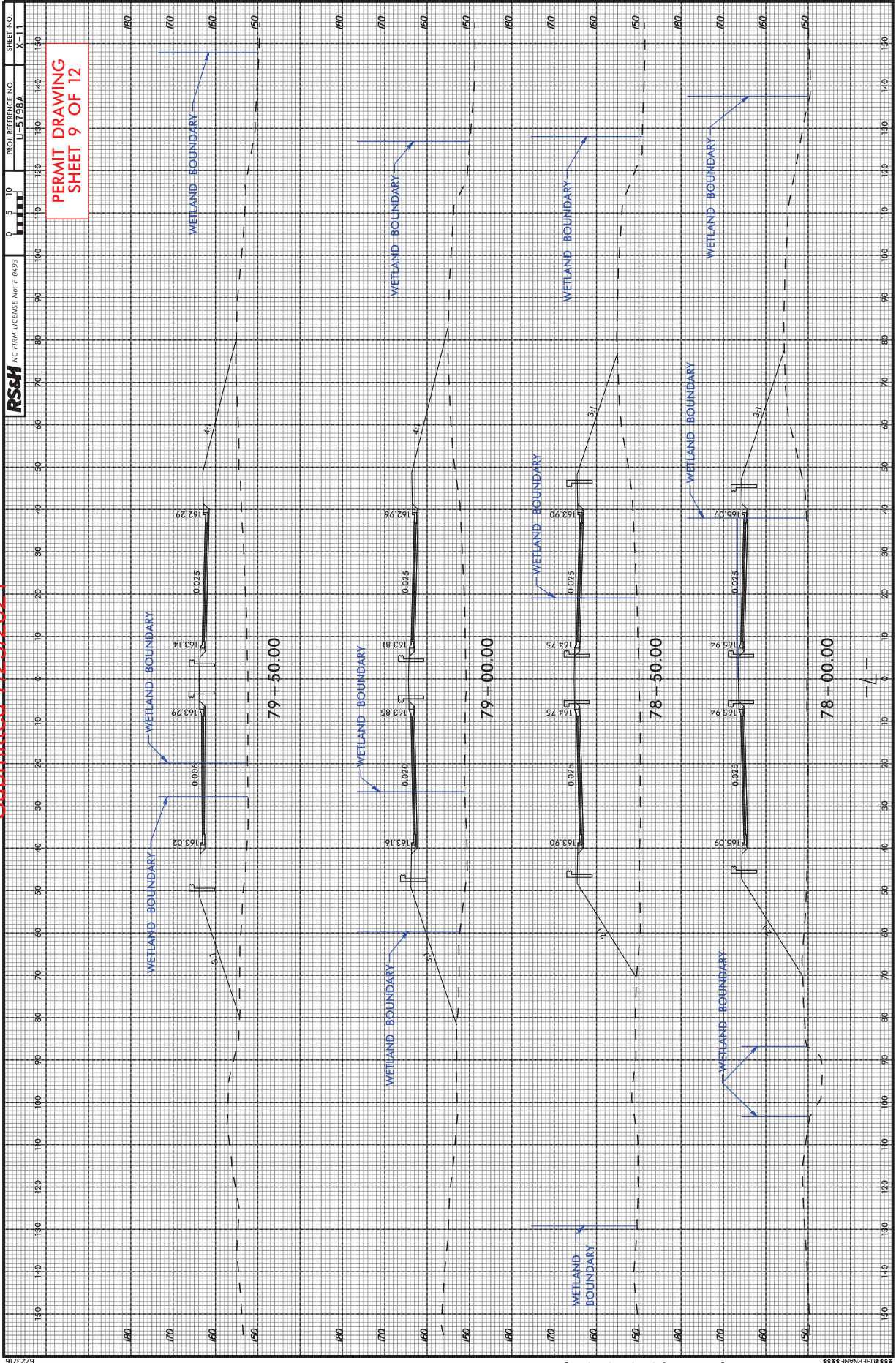
REVISIONS

17-Apr-2020 16:21 I:\Projects\15-115-Environmental\Standard\Drawings\SMU-5786-hyd.pcm-07.plt,ldgn





Submitted 7/29/2021



RS&H  
INC. FIRM LICENSE NO. F-6493

PROJ. REFERENCE NO. U-5798A  
SHEET NO. X-11

PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 9 OF 12





















Submitted 7/29/2021

		WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY																
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS										
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)						
1	-L- Sta. 77+37 to Sta. 80+89 RT	Proposed Overhead Powerline Construction					0.10											
1	-L- Sta. 78+17 RT	Proposed Electric Pole Construction	< 0.01															
2	-L- Sta. 81+02 LT	Proposed Anchor Pole Construction					0.01											
2	-L- Sta. 84+57 to Sta. 85+06 LT	Proposed Water Line Relocation	0.03				0.02											
TOTALS*:			0.04				0.13		< 0.01				0	0			0	0

\*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:  
Impacts between utility relocations and roadway construction are accounted for in the Utility Permit Drawings. These impacts will not appear in the standard permit drawings.

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
7/12/2021  
Cumberland County  
U-5798A  
44369.1.2

SHEET 5 OF 5

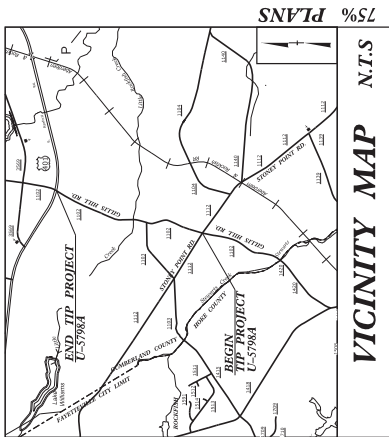
**TIP PROJECT: U-5798A**

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

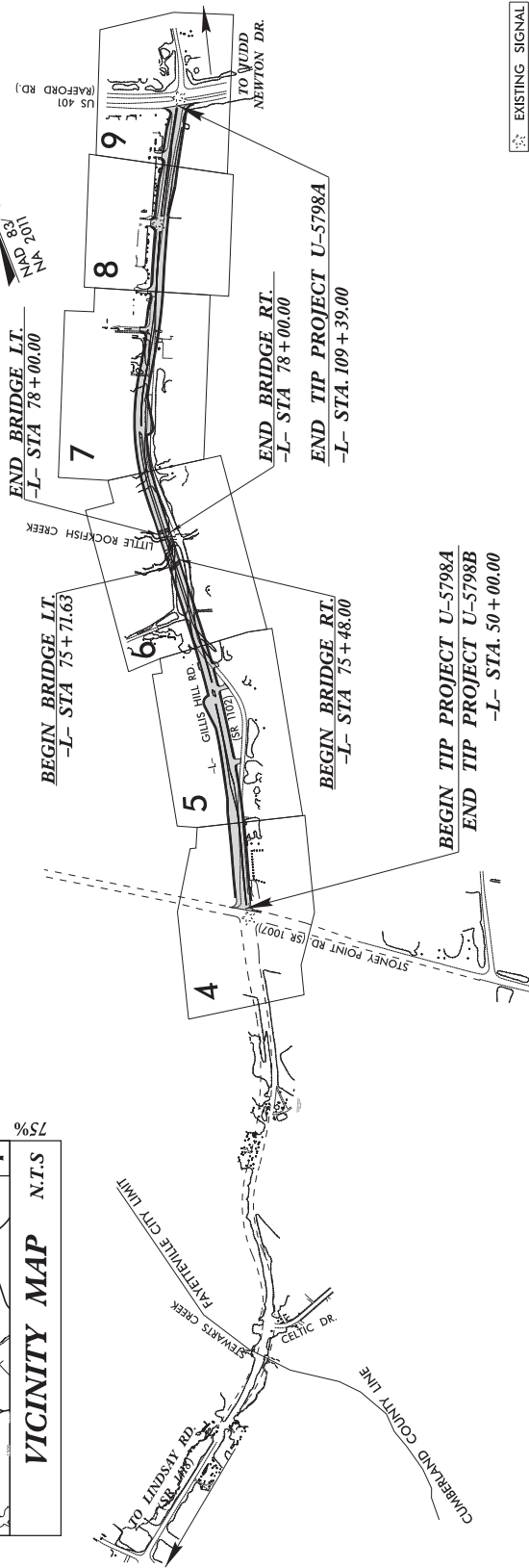
**CUMBERLAND COUNTY**

LOCATION: WIDEN SR 1102 (GILLIS HILL ROAD) TO MULTI-LANES FROM  
US 401 (RAEFORD ROAD) TO SR 1007 (STONEY POINT ROAD)  
TYPE OF WORK: PAVING, GRADING, DRAINAGE, STRUCTURES, AND SIGNALS.

STATE	N.C.	FEDERAL PROJECT NUMBER	U-5798A	SHEET	1	TOTAL SHEETS	
PROJECT NUMBER	443691.12	CONTRACT NUMBER	PE	DATE	PE		
PROJECT NUMBER	443692.1	CONTRACT NUMBER	ROW/UTL.				



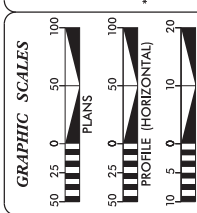
75% PLANS



EXISTING SIGNAL

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

THERE IS CONTROL OF ACCESS ON THIS PROJECT.  
THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF THE CITY OF FAYETTEVILLE.  
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II.



**DESIGN DATA**

ADT 2021	= 24,700
ADT 2041	= 30,400
K	= 8 %
D	= 60 %
T	= 3 % *
V	= 50 MPH
*(TTST=1 + DUAL=2)	
FUNC. CLASS	=
MINOR COLLECTOR	
REGIONAL TIER	

**PROJECT LENGTH**

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT U-5798A	= 1.085 MILES
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT U-5798A	= 0.040 MILES
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT U-5798A	= 1.125 MILES

PREPARED IN THE OFFICE OF:  
**RS&H**  
FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
200 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PROJECT ENGINEER  
CHARLES YOUNG, PE

PROJECT DESIGNER  
ERIC BUSH, EI

PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER  
NICOLE M. HACKLER, PE

RIGHT OF WAY DATE:  
MARCH 30, 2020

LETTING DATE:  
MARCH 16, 2021

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER



**CONTRACT:**

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5756A  
SHEET NO. 18

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
CONVENTIONAL PLAN SHEET SYMBOLS  
\*S.U.E. = Subsurface Utility Engineering  
Note: Not to Scale

BOUNDARIES AND PROPERTY:

- State Line
- County Line
- Township Line
- City Line
- Reservation Line
- Property Line
- Existing Iron Pin
- Computed Property Corner
- Property Monument
- Parcel/Sequence Number
- Existing Fence Line
- Proposed Woven Wire Fence
- Proposed Chain Link Fence
- Proposed Barbed Wire Fence
- Existing Welland Boundary
- Proposed Welland Boundary
- Existing Endangered Animal Boundary
- Existing Endangered Plant Boundary
- Existing Historic Property Boundary
- Known Contamination Area: Soil
- Potential Contamination Area: Soil
- Known Contamination Area: Water
- Potential Contamination Area: Water
- Contaminated Site: Known or Potential

BUILDINGS AND OTHER CULTURE:

- Gas Pump Vent or UG Tank Cap
- Sign
- Well
- Small Mine
- Foundation
- Area Outline
- Cemetery
- Building
- School
- Church
- Dam

HYDROLOGY:

- Stream or Body of Water
- Hydro, Pool or Reservoir
- Jurisdictional Stream
- Buffer Zone 1
- Buffer Zone 2
- Flow Arrow
- Disappearing Stream
- Spring
- Welland
- Proposed Lateral, Tail, Head Ditch
- False Sump

RAILROADS:

- Standard Gauge
- RR Signal Milepost
- Switch
- RR Abandoned
- RR Dismantled

RIGHT OF WAY & PROJECT CONTROL:

- Secondary Horiz. and Vert Control Point
- Primary Horiz. Control Point
- Primary Horiz. and Vert Control Point
- Exist Permanent Easement Pin and Cap
- New Permanent Easement Pin and Cap
- Vertical Benchmark
- Existing Right of Way Marker
- Existing Right of Way Line
- New Right of Way Line
- New Right of Way Line with Pin and Cap
- New Right of Way Line with Concrete or Granite RW Marker
- New Control of Access Line with Concrete C/A Marker
- Existing Control of Access
- New Control of Access
- Existing Easement Line
- New Temporary Construction Easement
- New Temporary Drainage Easement
- New Permanent Drainage Easement
- New Permanent Drainage / Utility Easement
- New Permanent Utility Easement
- New Temporary Utility Easement
- New Aerial Utility Easement

ROADS AND RELATED FEATURES:

- Existing Edge of Pavement
- Existing Curb
- Proposed Slope Stakes Cut
- Proposed Slope Stakes Fill
- Proposed Curb Ramp
- Existing Metal Guardrail
- Proposed Guardrail
- Existing Cable Guidrail
- Proposed Cable Guidrail
- Equality Symbol
- Pavement Removal
- VEGETATION:
- Single Tree
- Single Shrub

- Hedge
- Woods Line
- Orchard
- Vineyard

EXISTING STRUCTURES:

- MAJOR: Bridge, Tunnel or Box Culvert
- MINOR: Bridge Wing Wall, Head Wall and End Wall
- Head and End Wall
- Pipe Culvert
- Footbridge
- Drainage Box: Catch Basin, DI or JB
- Paved Ditch Gutter
- Storm Sewer Manhole
- Storm Sewer

UTILITIES:

- POWER: Existing Power Pole
- Proposed Power Pole
- Existing Joint Use Pole
- Proposed Joint Use Pole
- Power Manhole
- Power Line Tower
- Power Transformer
- UG Power Cable Hand Hole
- H-Frame Pole
- UG Power Line LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Power Line LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Power Line LOS D (S.U.E.\*)

TELEPHONE:

- Existing Telephone Pole
- Proposed Telephone Pole
- Telephone Manhole
- Telephone Pedestal
- Telephone Cell Tower
- UG Telephone Cable Hand Hole
- UG Telephone Cable LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Telephone Cable LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Telephone Cable LOS D (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Telephone Conduit LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Telephone Conduit LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Telephone Conduit LOS D (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Fiber Optics Cable LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Fiber Optics Cable LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Fiber Optics Cable LOS D (S.U.E.\*)

WATER:

- Water Manhole
- Water Meter
- Water Valve
- Water Hydrant
- UG Water Line LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Water Line LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Water Line LOS D (S.U.E.\*)
- Above Ground Water Line

TV:

- TV Pedestal
- TV Tower
- UG TV Cable Hand Hole
- UG TV Cable LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG TV Cable LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG TV Cable LOS D (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Fiber Optic Cable LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Fiber Optic Cable LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Fiber Optic Cable LOS D (S.U.E.\*)

GAS:

- Gas Valve
- Gas Meter
- UG Gas Line LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Gas Line LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Gas Line LOS D (S.U.E.\*)
- Above Ground Gas Line

SANITARY SEWER:

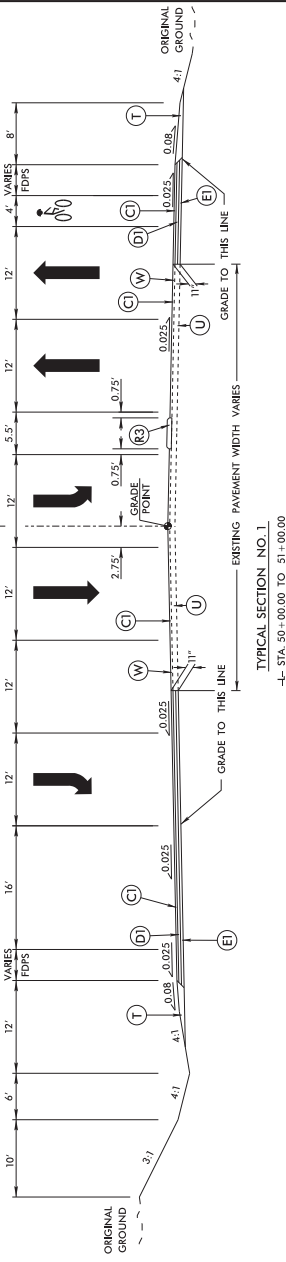
- Sanitary Sewer Manhole
- Sanitary Sewer Cleanout
- UG Sanitary Sewer Line
- Above Ground Sanitary Sewer
- SS Forced Main Line LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- SS Forced Main Line LOS C (S.U.E.\*)
- SS Forced Main Line LOS D (S.U.E.\*)

MISCELLANEOUS:

- Utility Pole
- Utility Pole with Base
- Utility Located Object
- Utility Traffic Signal Box
- Utility Unknown UG Line LOS B (S.U.E.\*)
- UG Tank; Water, Gas, Oil
- AG Tank; Water, Gas, Oil
- Geoenvironmental Boring
- UG Test Hole LOS A (S.U.E.\*)
- Abandoned According to Utility Records
- End of Information

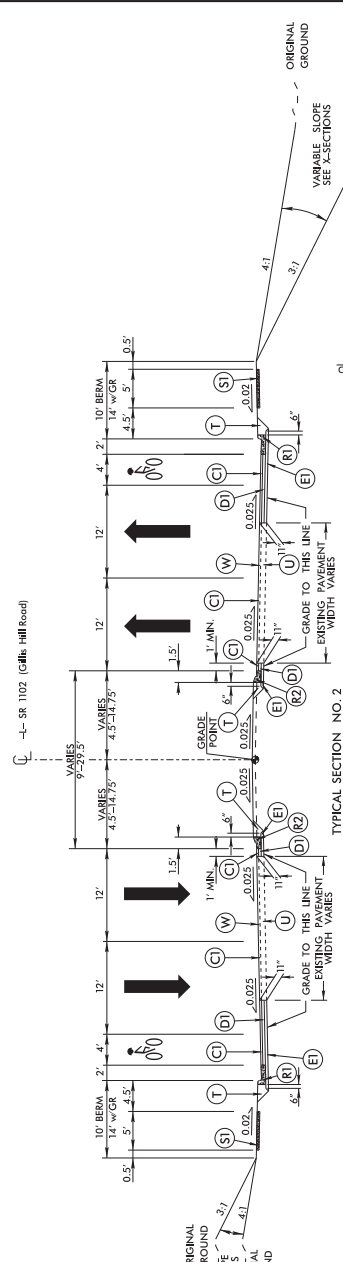
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5799A	SHEET NO. 2A-1
ROAD DESIGNER ENGINEER	PAVEMENT DESIGN ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



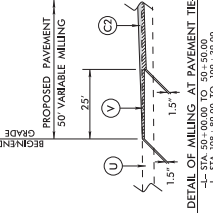
TYPICAL SECTION NO. 1  
-L- STA. 50+00.00 TO 51+00.00

NOTE:  
TRANSITION RIGHT SHOULDER SECTION TO C&G SECTION AT -L- STA. 50+52.84.  
TRANSITION LEFT SHOULDER SECTION TO C&G SECTION AT -L- STA. 50+87.13.



TYPICAL SECTION NO. 2  
-L- STA. 51+00.00 TO 53+05.00  
-L- STA. 67+25.00 TO 70+00.00  
-L- STA. 70+00.00 TO 109+59.00  
-L- STA. 101+00.00 TO 109+59.00

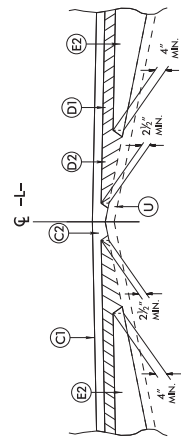
2'-9" C&G LOCATIONS  
-L- STA. 92+10.00 TO 94+00.00 MED. RT.



DETAIL OF MILLING AT PAVEMENT TIE-INS  
-L- STA. 50+00.00 TO 50+50.00  
-L- STA. 108+89.00 TO 109+59.00

FINAL PAVEMENT SCHEDULE	
C1	PROP. APPROX. 3" ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9-5C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 165 LBS. PER SQ. YD. IN EACH OF TWO LAYERS.
C2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9-5C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 112 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1.0" DEPTH. TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 1.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 2.0" IN DEPTH.
D1	PROP. APPROX. 4" ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 456 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
D2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 114 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1" DEPTH. TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 2.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 4" IN DEPTH.
E1	PROP. APPROX. 4" ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, TYPE B25-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 456 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
E2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, TYPE B25-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 114 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1.0" DEPTH. TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 4.0" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 5.5" IN DEPTH.
R1	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.
R2	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.
R3	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLAND (KEYED-IN).
S1	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK.
T	EARTH MATERIAL.
U	EXISTING PAVEMENT.
V	3" MILLING
W	VARIABLE DEPTH ASPHALT PAVEMENT (SEE WEDGING DETAIL).

NOTE: PAVEMENT EDGES ARE 1:1 UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE. VARIABLE SLOPE OTHERWISE. SEE X-SECTIONS.



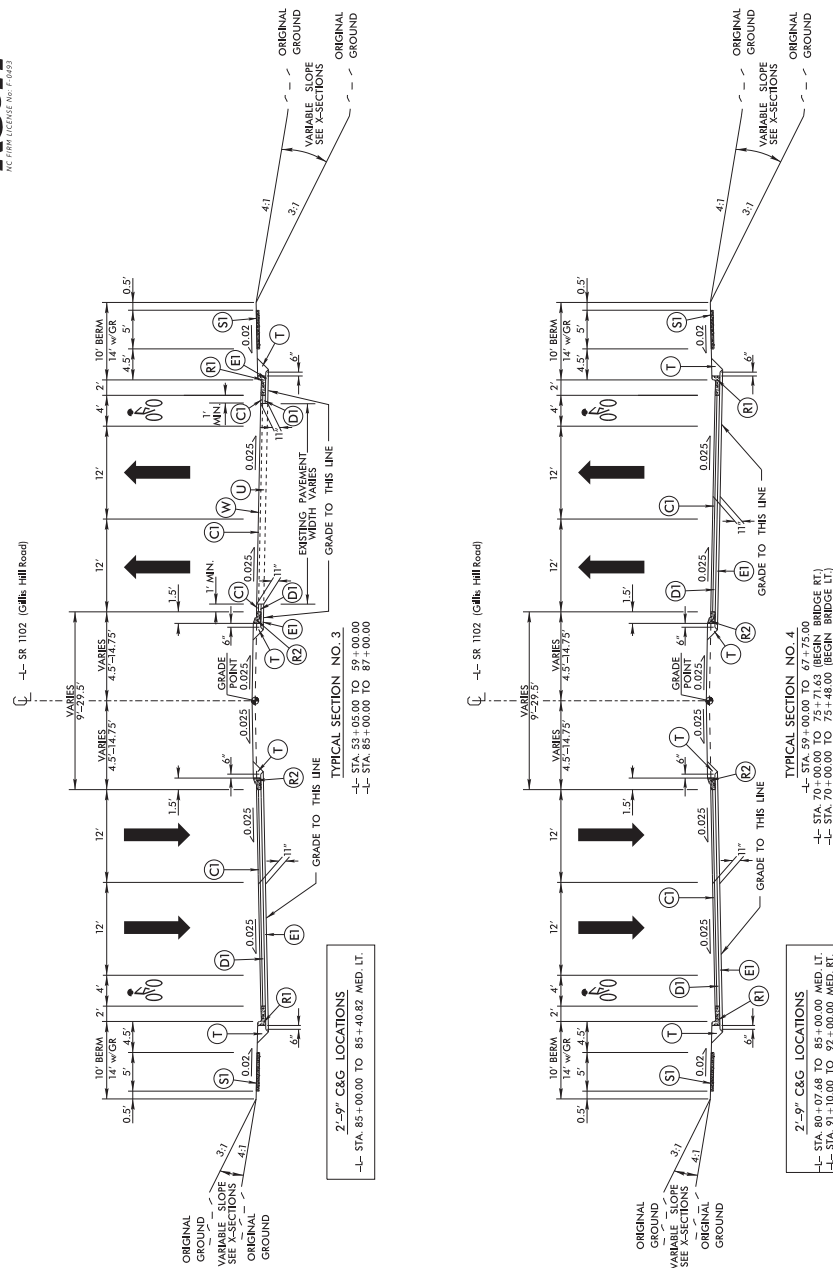
Detail Showing Method of Wedging

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-57994	SHEET NO. 24-2
ROAD DESIGNER ENGINEER	PAVEMENT DESIGN ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	



FINAL PAVEMENT SCHEDULE	
C1	PROP. APPROX. 3" ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9-5C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 165 LBS. PER SQ. YD. IN EACH OF TWO LAYERS.
C2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9-5C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 112 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1.0" DEPTH, TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 1.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 2.0" IN DEPTH.
D1	PROP. APPROX. 4" ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 456 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
D2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 114 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1" DEPTH, TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 2.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 4" IN DEPTH.
E1	PROP. APPROX. 4" ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, TYPE B25-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 456 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
E2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, TYPE B25-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 114 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1.0" DEPTH, TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 4.0" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 5.5" IN DEPTH.
R1	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.
R2	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.
R3	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLAND (KEYED-IN).
S1	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK.
T	EARTH MATERIAL.
U	EXISTING PAVEMENT.
V	3" MILLING
W	VARIABLE DEPTH ASPHALT PAVEMENT (SEE WEDGING DETAIL).

NOTE: PAVEMENT EDGES ARE 1:1 UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.



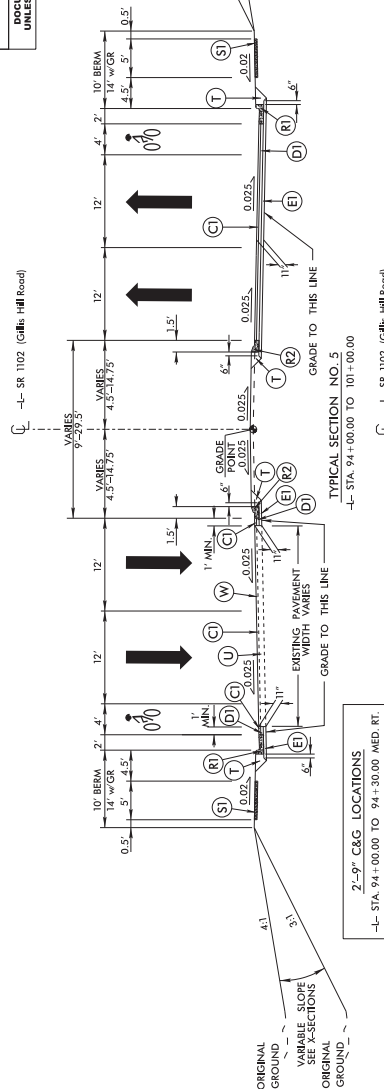
TYPICAL SECTION NO. 3  
 -L- STA. 85+00.00 TO 85+40.82 MED. LT.  
 -L- STA. 53+05.00 TO 59+00.00  
 -L- STA. 85+00.00 TO 87+00.00

TYPICAL SECTION NO. 4  
 -L- STA. 99+00.00 TO 67+75.00  
 -L- STA. 70+00.00 TO 75+71.63 (BEGIN BRIDGE RT.)  
 -L- STA. 70+00.00 TO 74+88.00 (BEGIN BRIDGE LT.)  
 -L- STA. 79+00.00 TO 86+00.00  
 -L- STA. 87+00.00 TO 92+00.00

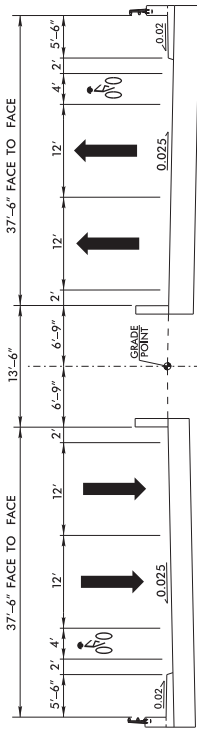
8/17/99 5:58 PM 57994-24-2.dgn

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5799A	SHEET NO. 24-3
ROAD DESIGNER ENGINEER	PAVEMENT DESIGN ENGINEER

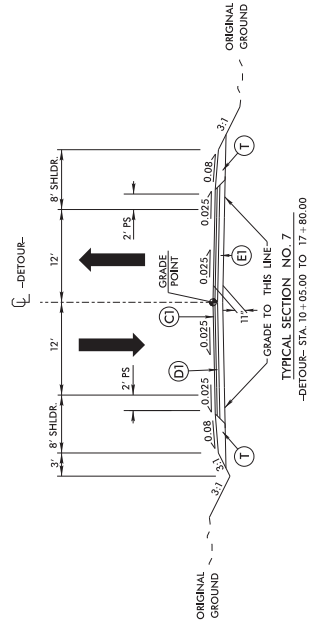
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



2'-9" C&G LOCATIONS  
-L- STA. 94+00.00 TO 94+30.00 MED. RT.



TYPICAL SECTION NO. 6  
-L- STA. 75+31.63 TO 78+00.00 RT.  
-L- STA. 75+48.00 TO 78+00.00 LT.



TYPICAL SECTION NO. 7  
-DETOUR- STA. 10+05.00 TO 17+80.00

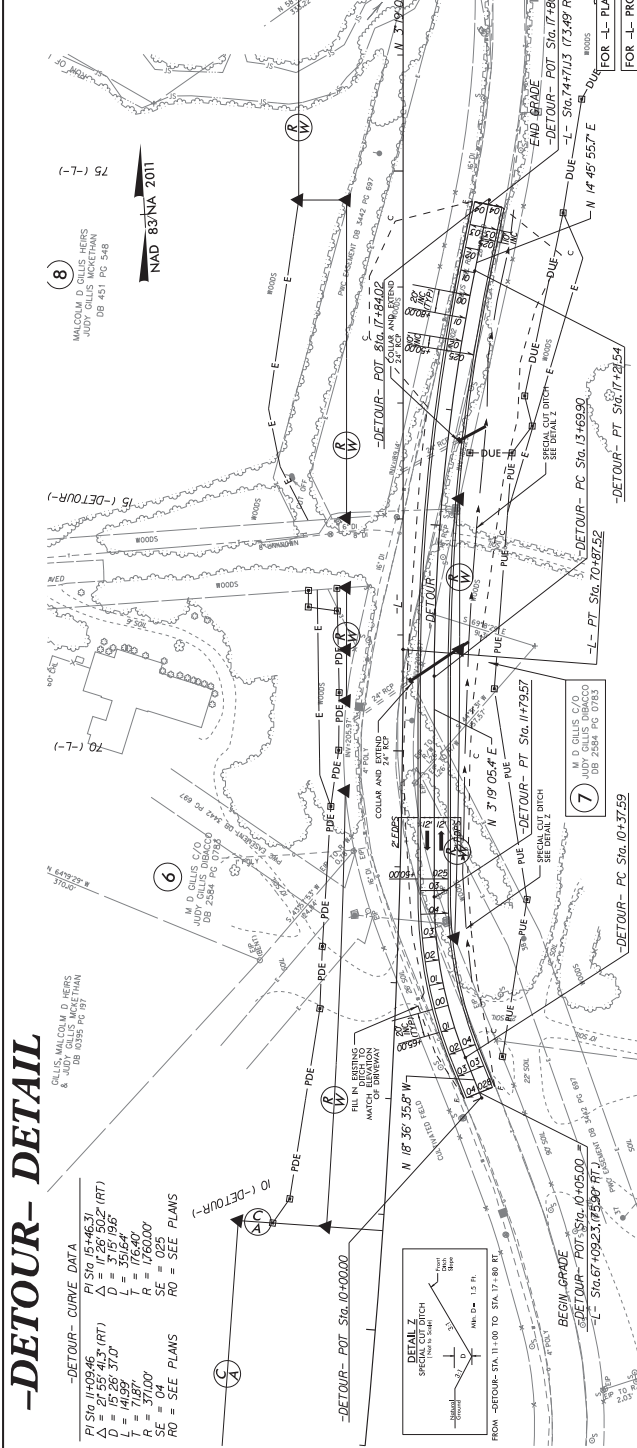
FINAL PAVEMENT SCHEDULE	
C1	PROP. APPROX. 3" ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9-5C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 165 LBS. PER SQ. YD. IN EACH OF TWO LAYERS.
C2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9-5C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 112 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1.0" DEPTH. TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 1.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 2.0" IN DEPTH.
D1	PROP. APPROX. 4" ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 456 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
D2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 114 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1" DEPTH. TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 2.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 4" IN DEPTH.
E1	PROP. APPROX. 4" ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, TYPE B25-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 456 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
E2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, TYPE B25-0C, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 114 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1.0" DEPTH. TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 4.0" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 5.5" IN DEPTH.
R1	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.
R2	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.
R3	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLAND (KEYED-IN).
S1	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK.
T	EARTH MATERIAL.
U	EXISTING PAVEMENT.
V	3" MILLING
W	VARIABLE DEPTH ASPHALT PAVEMENT (SEE WEDGING DETAIL).

NOTE: PAVEMENT EDGES ARE 1:1 UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5798A  
 SHEET NO. 2B-1  
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER  
 MALCOLM D. GILUS  
 JUDY GILUS MCKETHAN  
 DB 451 PG 348



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



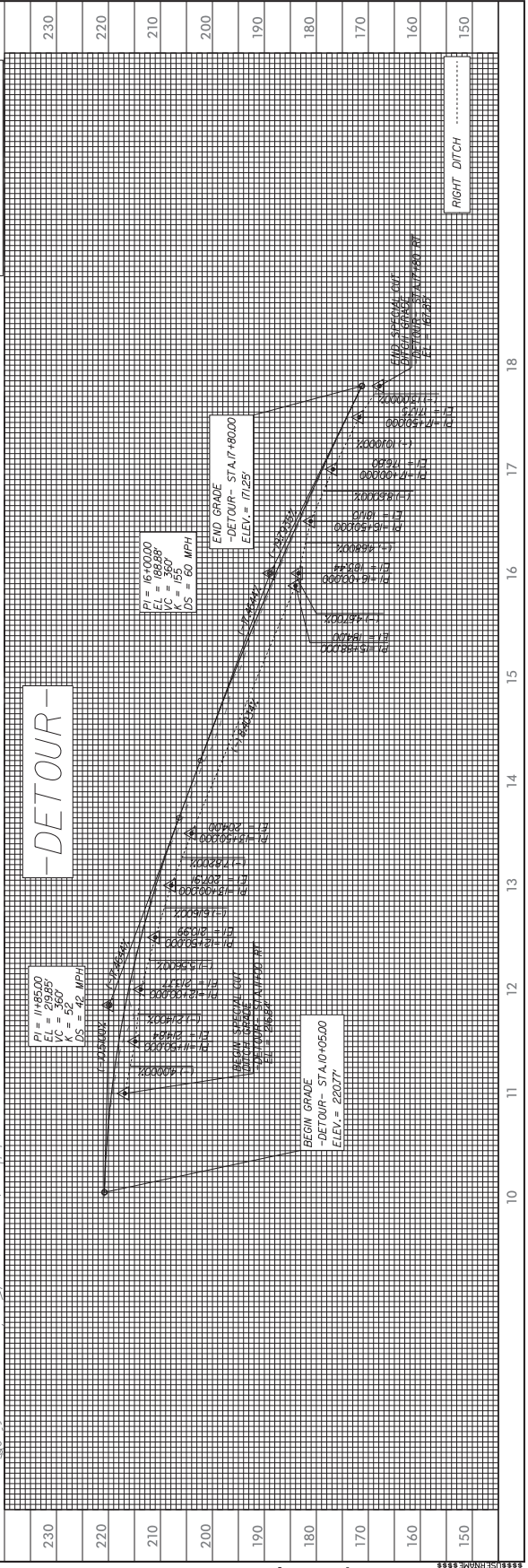
**-DETOUR- DETAIL**

GILUS, MALCOLM D. HERC  
 & JUDY GILUS MCKETHAN  
 DB 451 PG 348

(8) MALCOLM D. GILUS, HERC  
 JUDY GILUS MCKETHAN  
 DB 451 PG 348

(7) MALCOLM D. GILUS, C/O  
 JUDY GILUS MCKETHAN  
 DB 451 PG 348

(6) MALCOLM D. GILUS, C/O  
 JUDY GILUS MCKETHAN  
 DB 451 PG 348



230
220
210
200
190
180
170
160
150



PROJECT REFERENCE NO.  
U45786A

SHEET NO.  
20-1

STATE OF  
NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
RALEIGH, N.C.

2'-9" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER

ENGLISH DETAIL DRAWING FOR

SHEET 1 OF 1  
846D01

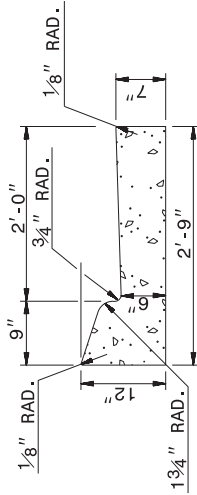
- GENERAL NOTES:
- PLACE CONTRACTION JOINTS AT 10' INTERVALS, EXCEPT THAT A 15' SPACING MAY BE USED WHEN A MACHINE IS USED OR WHEN SATISFACTORY SUPPORT FOR THE FACE FORM CAN BE OBTAINED WITHOUT THE USE OF TEMPLATES AT 10' INTERVALS.
  - JOINT SPACING MAY BE ALTERED IF REQUIRED BY THE ENGINEER.
  - CONTRACTION JOINTS MAY BE INSTALLED WITH THE USE OF TEMPLATES OR FORMED BY OTHER APPROVED METHODS.
  - MAKE NON-TEMPLATE FORMED JOINTS A MIN. OF 1 1/2" DEEP.
  - FILL ALL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS WITH JOINT FILLER AND SEALER.
  - SPACE EXPANSION JOINTS AT 90' INTERVALS AND ADJACENT TO ALL RIGID OBJECTS.
  - SEE RDWY. STD. DWG. NO. 846.01, SHEET 2 OF 3 FOR PLACEMENT IN SUPERELEVATIONS. (USE 2'-6" CURB AND GUTTER RATES)

STATE OF  
NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
RALEIGH, N.C.

2'-9" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER

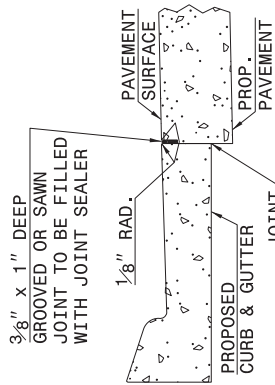
ENGLISH DETAIL DRAWING FOR

SHEET 1 OF 1  
846D01

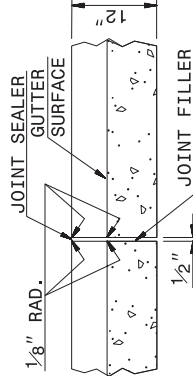


SECTION VIEW OF CURB AND GUTTER

SECTION VIEW OF CURB AND GUTTER



LONGITUDINAL JOINT



TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINT  
IN CURB AND GUTTER



CONTRACT STANDARDS  
AND DEVELOPMENT  
OFFICE 919-707-0889 FAX 919-280-4119

SEE PLATE FOR TITLE

ORIGINAL BY: STD. 846.01 DATE: B-15-00  
 MODIFIED BY: J.E. WARD DATE:  
 CHECKED BY: J.E. WARD DATE:  
 FILE SPEC.: J:\STATE\DESIGN\20-1.dgn

DOCUMENT NOT CONTROLLED PANEL  
 ORIGINAL FILED IN 20-1.dgn





PROJECT REFERENCE NO.  
U-5798A

SHEET NO.  
37-1

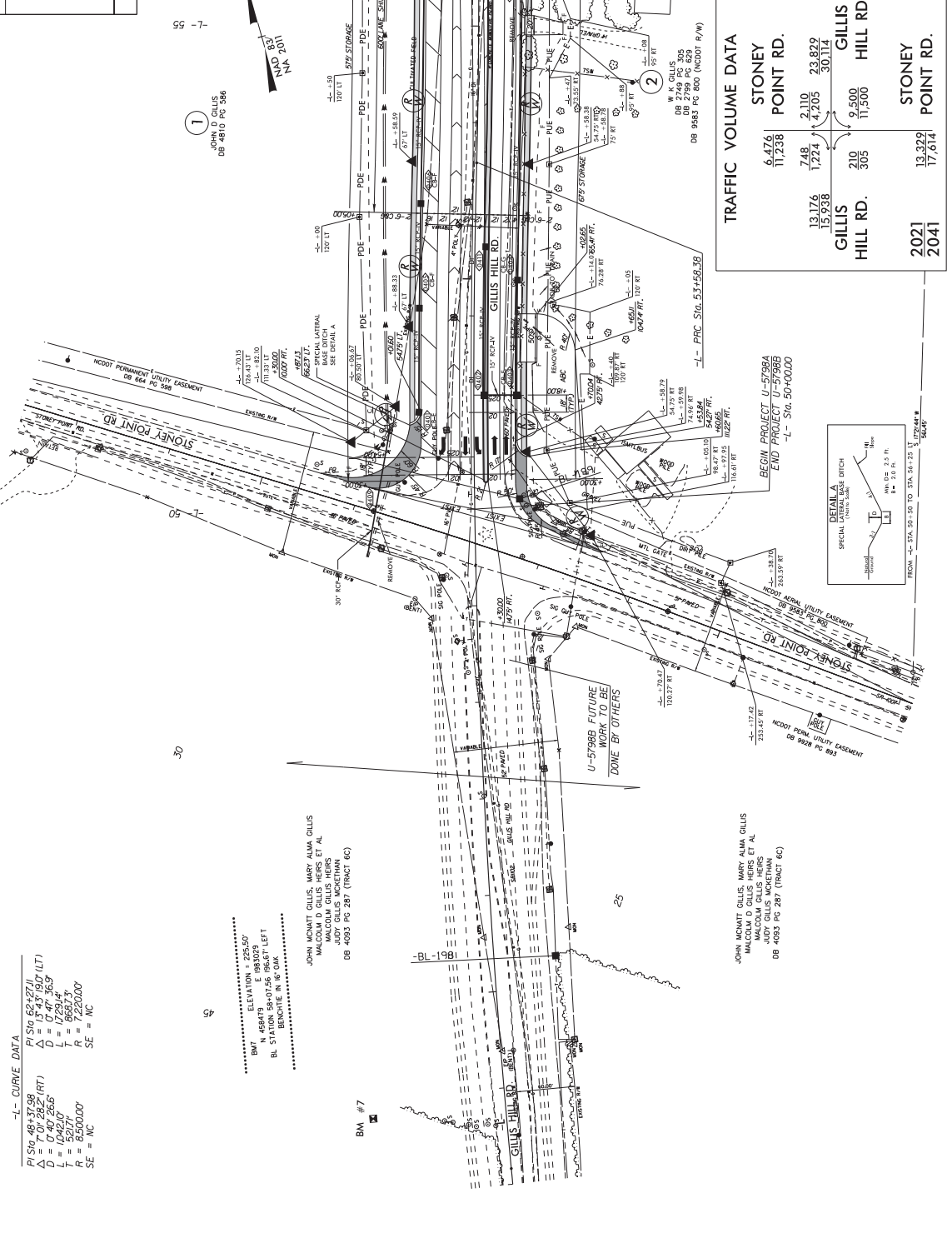
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
**PARCEL INDEX SHEET**

PARCEL No.	SHEET No.	PROPERTY OWNER NAME	PARCEL No.	SHEET No.	PROPERTY OWNER NAME
1	4,5	JOHN D GILLIS			
2	4,5	W K GILLIS			
3	5	ROBERT LEWIS GILLIS & WIFE JUNE MONTGOMERY			
4	5	DAVID MILLER GILLIS & JOHN DAVIS II			
5	5,6	M D GILLIS			
6	5,6	M D GILLIS CO. JUDY GILLIS DIBACCO			
7	6	MALCOM D GILLIS HERS. JUDY GILLIS MCKETHAN			
8	6	JOHN MAR GILLIS JR ET AL			
9	6,7	JOHN MAR GILLIS JR ET AL			
10	6,7	JOHN MAR GILLIS JR ET AL			
11	6,7	DOUGLAS KEITH MILLER & WIFE KATHRYN GILLIS			
12	7	JOHN MAR GILLIS JR ET AL			
13	7	JOHN MAR GILLIS JR ET AL			
14	7	JOHN MAR GILLIS JR ET AL			
15	7	GILBERT LINDSEY & WIFE LAURA			
16	7	GILBERT LINDSEY & WIFE LAURA			
17	7	LEWIS LINDSEY & WIFE LAURIE			
18	7	WEST FAYETTEVILLE PLACE ASSOCIATES			
19	7	WEST BAPTIST CHURCH TRUSTEES			
20	8	GT RECREATION			
21	7,8,9	WAL-MART REAL ESTATE BUSINESS			
22	8,9	BARKER PARTNERS LLC			
23	9	CUMBERLAND COUNTY ABC BOARD			

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	U-5798A
SHEET NO.	4
DATE	NOVEMBER 2020
DESIGNER	ROBERTSON ENGINEERS
CHECKER	ROBERTSON ENGINEERS
APPROVER	ROBERTSON ENGINEERS



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



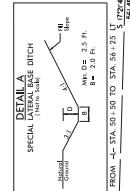
**-L- CURVE DATA**  
 PI STA 48137.98 P STA 62471.1  
 Δ = 7° 01' 28.2" (RT) Δ = 1° 43' 18.0" (LT)  
 Δ = 1° 43' 18.0" (LT) Δ = 1° 43' 18.0" (LT)  
 L = 1042.00' L = 1729.14'  
 T = 569.73' T = 969.73'  
 SE = AC SE = AC

.....  
 BENCHMARK: 225.50'  
 BM N 48479 E 988029  
 BL STATION 58+07.56 96.57' LEFT  
 BENTONE IN 45.00'

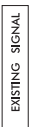
JOHN MCWATT GILLIS, MARY ALMA GILLIS  
 MALCOLM D GILLIS, HERS ET AL  
 JUDY GILLIS, MCKETHAN  
 DB 4083 PG 287 (TRACT 6C)

JOHN MCWATT GILLIS, MARY ALMA GILLIS  
 MALCOLM D GILLIS, HERS ET AL  
 JUDY GILLIS, MCKETHAN  
 DB 4083 PG 287 (TRACT 6C)

TRAFFIC VOLUME DATA			
	6,476	STONEY POINT RD.	
	11,238		
13,176	748	2,110	23,822
15,938	1,224	4,205	30,114
GILLIS HILL RD.	210	9,500	GILLIS HILL RD.
	305	11,500	
2021	13,522	STONEY POINT RD.	
2041	17,614		



FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 10



EXISTING SIGNAL

8/17/99

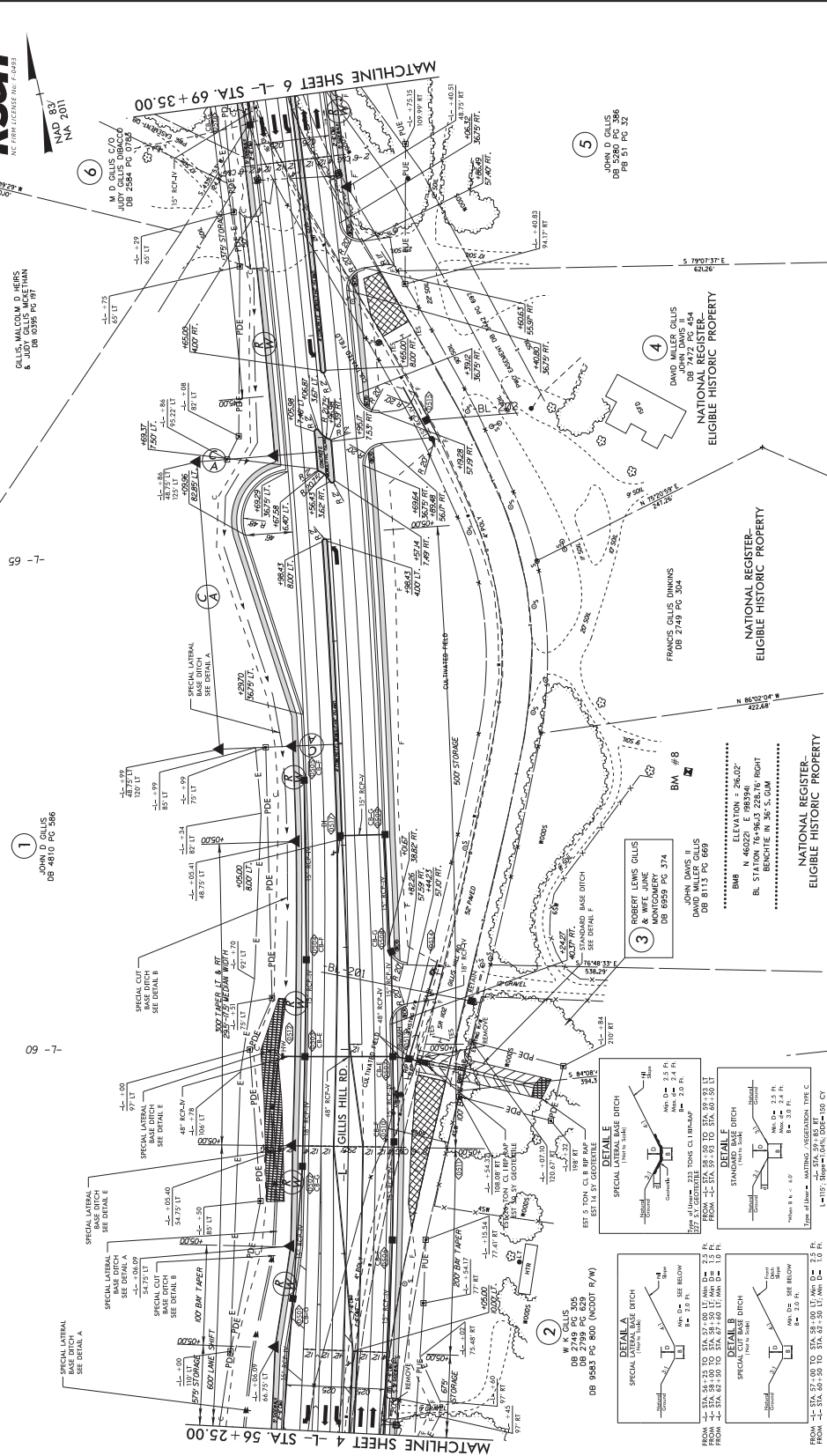
REVISIONS

5/18/2020 10:46 AM 5798A-U-5798A-Rd-04.dwg 5798A-U-5798A-Rd-04.dwg

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	U-57984	SHEET NO.	5
R/W SHEET NO.		HYDRAULICS ENGINEER	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER			



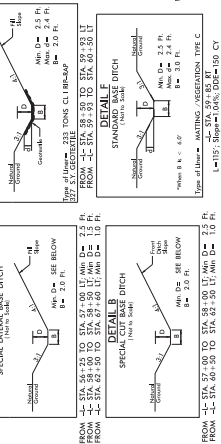
-L- CURVE DATA  
 PVI 62.42711  
 $\Delta = 15.43190^{\circ}$  (LT)  
 $D = 0.471363$   
 $T = 668.73$   
 $R = 7.222007$   
 SE = NC



1  
 JOHN U. GILLIS  
 DB 4810 PG 386

2  
 DB 2749 PG 305  
 DB 2798 PG 629  
 DB 8483 PG 800 (NCDOT R/M)

3  
 ROBERT LEWIS GILLIS  
 & WIFE JUNE  
 MONTGOMERY  
 DB 6959 PG 374  
 JOHN DAVIS II  
 DAVID MILLER GILLIS  
 DB 8113 PG 689



ELEVATION = 26.02'  
 B.M. N. 4602  
 B.L. STATION 75+96.3 228.75' RIGHT  
 BENCHMARK IN 30' S. GUM

FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEETS NO. 10

8/17/99

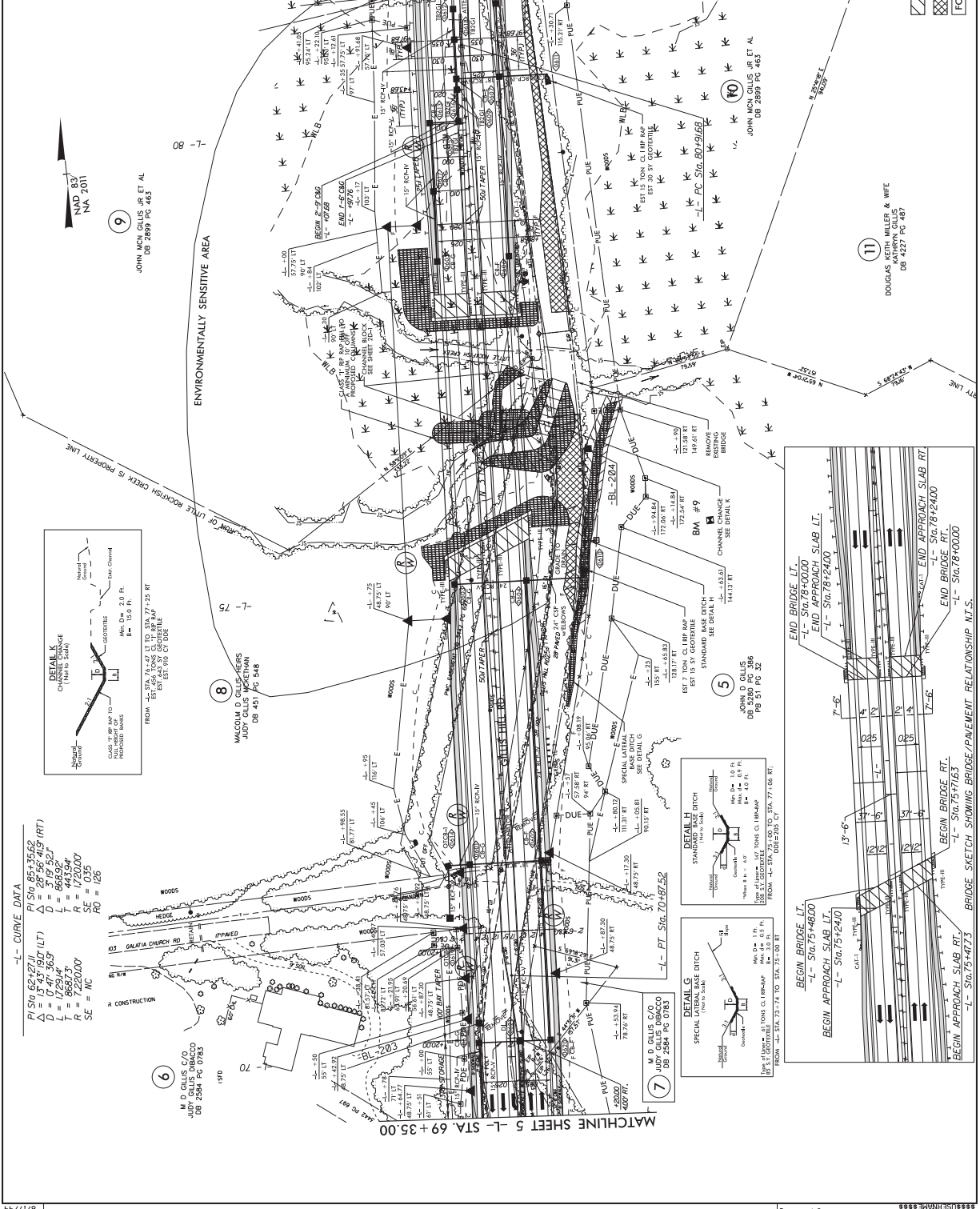
REVISIONS

27-MAR-2020, 14:48  
57884-V-57984-RW-P5-DWG

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	U-57984	SHEET NO.	6
R/W SHEET NO.		HYDRAULICS ENGINEER	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER			

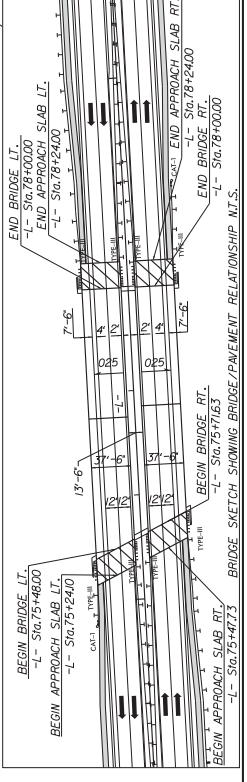
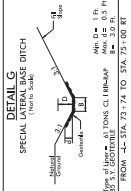
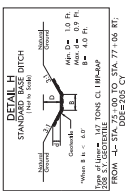
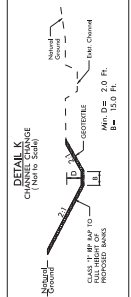


DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



**-L- CURVE DATA**

PI	Sta. 69+71.74
TA	Sta. 68+35.59
EA	Sta. 69+55.69 (RT)
D	51.97' (LT)
L	51.97' (LT)
L	86.93'
R	172.00'
SE	0.35
RO	126



8/17/99

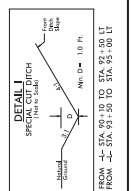
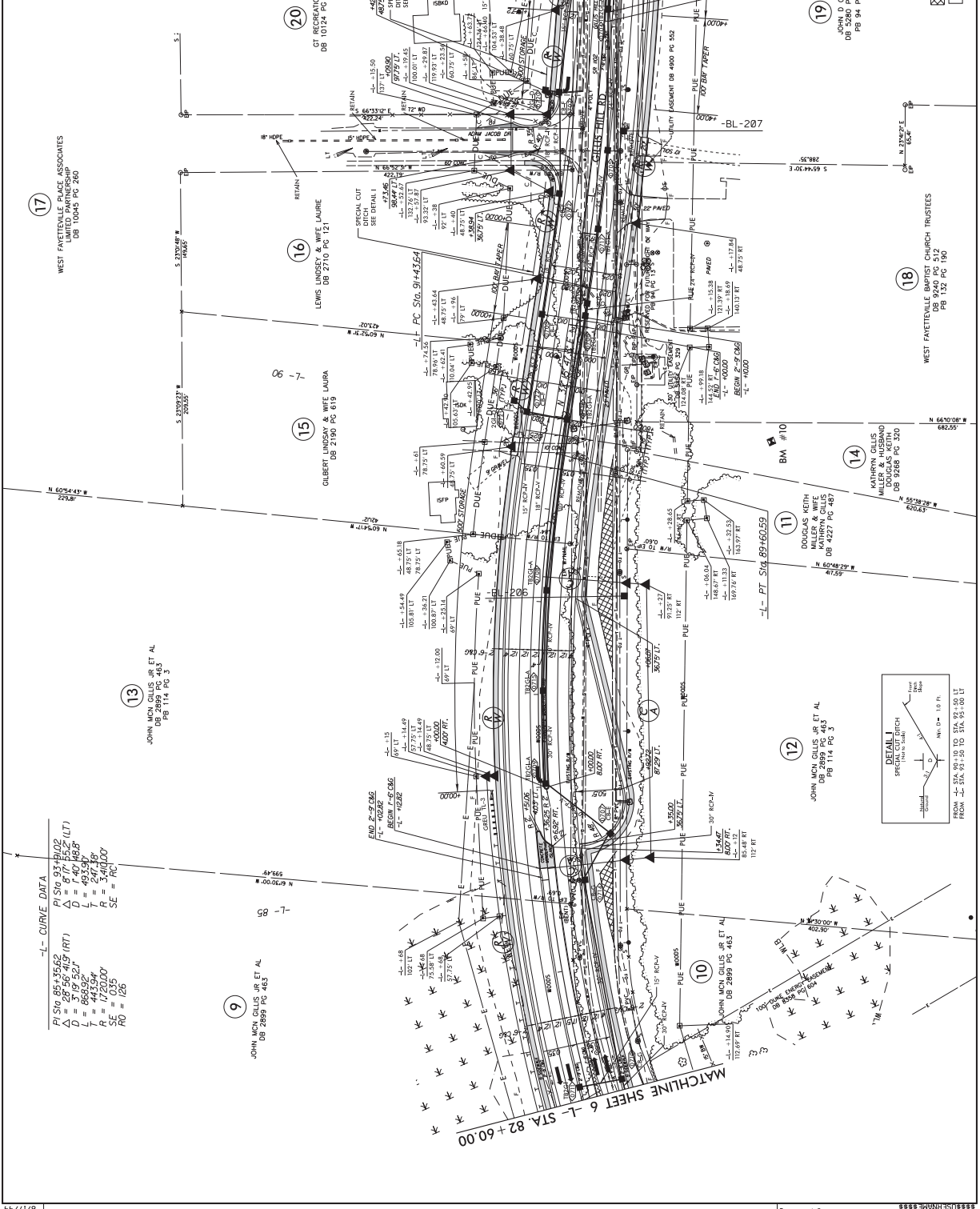
27-MAR-2020, 14:56



PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	U-57984	SHEET NO.	7
RAW SHEET NO.		HORIZONTALS	ENGINEER
DESIGNER	WEST FAYETTEVILLE PLACE ASSOCIATES		



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED





PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **U-5798A**  
 SHEET NO. **9**  
 R/W SHEET NO. **U-5798A**  
 CONSULTANT ENGINEER: **HYDRAULICS ENGINEER**  
 DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

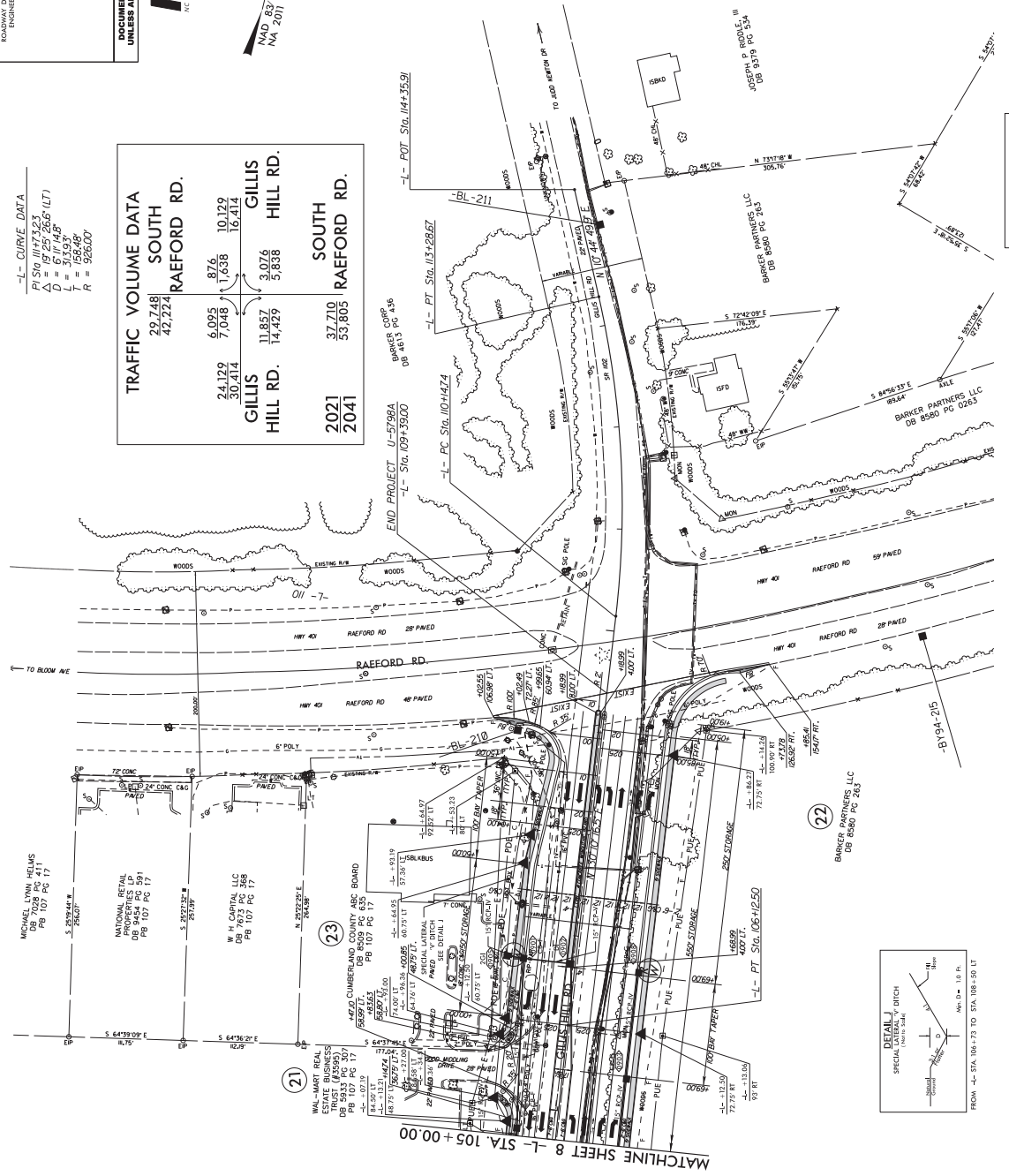


-L- CURVE DATA  
 PI SIG. 11/17+2.23  
 D = 87.17+4.25'  
 L = 315.53'  
 R = 2620.00'

**TRAFFIC VOLUME DATA**

2021	2041	SOUTH RAEFORD RD.
24,129	6,095	876
30,414	7,048	1,638
11,857	14,429	3,076
2021	2041	SOUTH RAEFORD RD.
37,710	53,805	

Additional data from table:  
 GILLIS HILL RD. 11,857 (2021), 14,429 (2041)  
 HILL RD. 3,076 (2021), 5,838 (2041)



MICHAEL LYNN HELMS  
 DB 702 PG 411  
 PB 107 PG 17

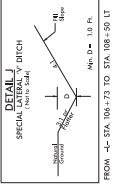
NATIONAL RETAIL  
 PROPERTIES  
 DB 8454 PG 591  
 PB 107 PG 17

W. N. GARDNER LLC  
 DB 702 PG 411  
 PB 107 PG 17

MEZD CUMBERLAND COUNTY ABR. BOARD  
 DB 8509 PG 632  
 PB 107 PG 17

SPECIAL LATERAL  
 PAVED "V" BITCH  
 SPECIAL LATERAL  
 PAVED "V" BITCH

ASSY STORAGE  
 250' STORAGE  
 250' STORAGE



FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEETS NO. 12

EXISTING SIGNAL

MATCHLINE SHEET 8 -L- STA. 105+00.00

REVISIONS

27-MAR-2020, 15:01  
 U:\Projects\2019\U-5798A\U-5798A\_Plan\p57.dwg  
 8/17/19



County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
<b>ROADWAY ITEMS</b>						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	4,400 CY		
0008	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	1,270 CY		
0009	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	20 HR		
0010	0194000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	2,740 CY		
0011	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	18,525 SY		
0012	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	710 SY		
0013	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	1,080 TON		
0014	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	3,299 SY		
0015	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (15", V)	312 LF		
0016	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (18", V)	352 LF		
0017	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	124 LF		
0018	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (48", V)	88 LF		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (48")	48 LF		
0020	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	4,380 LF		
0021	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,068 LF		
0022	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	2,024 LF		
0023	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,104 LF		
0024	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	52 LF		
0025	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	68 LF		
0026	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (24", 0.064")	2 EA		
0027	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	1,425 LF		
0028	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	10 TON		
0029	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	4,010 CY		
0030	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	10,500 TON		
0031	1111000000-E	SP	CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZATION	500 TON		
0032	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	216 TON		
0033	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	200 TON		
0034	1308000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** TO ***** (0" TO 3")	2,510 SY		
0035	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	200 SY		
0036	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	13,300 TON		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0037	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	11,000 TON		
0038	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	9,150 TON		
0039	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,680 TON		
0040	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	230.8 TON		
0041	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	112 CY		
0042	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	500 SY		
0043	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	84 CY		
0044	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	500 LF		
0045	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA		
0046	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 LF		
0047	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	6 CY		
0048	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	1.55 CY		
0049	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	94 EA		
0050	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	35.4 LF		
0051	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	6 EA		
0052	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	8 EA		
0053	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	18 EA		
0054	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	7 EA		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0055	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	25 EA		
0056	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	26 EA		
0057	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	1 EA		
0058	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	14 EA		
0059	2538000000-E	846	***-*** CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-9")	1,100 LF		
0060	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	4,550 LF		
0061	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	11,770 LF		
0062	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	6,540 SY		
0063	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMPS	15 EA		
0064	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	430 SY		
0065	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	1,700 SY		
0066	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	2 EA		
0067	3001000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3	2 EA		
0068	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	2,325 LF		
0069	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA		
0070	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	2 EA		
0071	3215000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	8 EA		
0072	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	2 EA		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0073	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	584		LF
0074	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	687.5		LF
0075	3389150000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)	3		EA
0076	3595000000-E	869	RELAPPING GUARDRAIL	525		LF
0077	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	1,000		TON
0078	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	5		TON
0079	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	3,000		SY
0080	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	370		LF
0081	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	2		EA
0082	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	29		EA
0083	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	3		EA
0084	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)	4		EA
0085	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	31		EA
0086	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	1,028		SF
0087	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	32		SF
0088	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	92		SF
0089	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	4		EA
0090	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	4		EA
0091	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	244		EA

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0092	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	104	LF	
0093	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	576	DAY	
0094	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	4	EA	
0095	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	96	HR	
0096	4520000000-N	1266	TUBULAR MARKERS (FIXED)	12	EA	
0097	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	1,685	EA	
0098	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	28,679	LF	
0099	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	3,512	LF	
0100	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	46	EA	
0101	4726110000-E	1205	HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	37	EA	
0102	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)	2,045	LF	
0103	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	51,557	LF	
0104	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	4,943	LF	
0105	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	715	LF	
0106	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	8	EA	
0107	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	63	EA	
0108	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	22,045	LF	

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0109	4891000000-E	1205	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)	605 LF		
0110	4892000000-N	1205	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM HEATED-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT MARK- ING CHARACTERS 90 MILS	37 EA		
0111	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	445 EA		
0112	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0113	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	100 LF		
0114	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	2,654 LF		
0115	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	18 LF		
0116	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	5,035 LF		
0117	5327400000-E	1510	24" WATER LINE	527 LF		
0118	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	21,045 LB		
0119	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	7 EA		
0120	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	4 EA		
0121	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	15 EA		
0122	5571800000-E	1515	8" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	3 EA		
0123	5572200000-E	1515	12" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA		
0124	5572600000-E	1515	16" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	2 EA		
0125	5606000000-E	1515	2" BLOW OFF	7 EA		
0126	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	3 EA		
0127	5666000000-N	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	6 EA		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0128	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0129	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	56 LF		
0130	5686500000-E	1515	WATER SERVICE LINE	40 LF		
0131	5691300000-E	1520	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	1,523 LF		
0132	5768500000-E	1520	SEWER SERVICE LINE	82 LF		
0133	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	10 EA		
0134	5776000000-E	1525	5' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	1 EA		
0135	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL 4' DIA	72 LF		
0136	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	1,074 LF		
0137	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	15 LF		
0138	5810000000-E	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	4,697 LF		
0139	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	4 EA		
0140	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	6 EA		
0141	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASMENT PIPE	351 LF		
0142	5836200000-E	1540	30" ENCASMENT PIPE	472 LF		
0143	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF *** (16")	223 LF		
0144	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF *** (30")	257 LF		
0145	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF *** (24")	527 LF		
0146	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 2" COMBINATION AIR RELEASE VALVE	5 EA		



County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0147	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM ADJUSTMENT OF PRECAST MANHOLE	1 EA		
0148	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	13,165 LF		
0149	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	560 TON		
0150	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	1,835 TON		
0151	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	1,590 TON		
0152	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	12.5 ACR		
0153	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	600 LB		
0154	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	4 TON		
0155	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	520 LF		
0156	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	1,960 LF		
0157	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	3,460 CY		
0158	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	49,105 SY		
0159	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0160	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	3,370 LF		
0161	6043000000-E	SP	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	75 SY		
0162	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	8 EA		
0163	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	3,460 LF		
0164	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	730 LF		
0165	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	985 LB		
0166	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	840 LF		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0167	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	2 EA		
0168	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2")	1 EA		
0169	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	12 ACR		
0170	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	12 ACR		
0171	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	150 LB		
0172	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON		
0173	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	275 LB		
0174	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	8 TON		
0175	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	40 LF		
0176	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0177	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100 EA		
0178	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	6 EA		
0179	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	132 EA		
0180	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	44 EA		
0181	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	4 EA		
0182	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	13,070 LF		
0183	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	50 EA		
0184	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	13 EA		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0185	7144000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)	10 EA		
0186	7252000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")	5,285 LF		
0187	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	3,130 LF		
0188	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	1,915 LF		
0189	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2"))	88 LF		
0190	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (***** (2, 2"))	20 LF		
0191	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2"))	1,206 LF		
0192	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (2, 2"))	1,378 LF		
0193	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (4, 2"))	6 LF		
0194	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (5, 2"))	15 LF		
0195	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	23 EA		
0196	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	8 EA		
0197	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	8 EA		
0198	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	28 EA		
0199	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	1 EA		
0200	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	7 EA		
0201	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	6 EA		
0202	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	3,352 LF		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0203	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)	16,880 LF		
0204	7481000000-N	SP	SITE SURVEY	2 EA		
0205	7481200000-N	SP	LUMINAIRE ARM FOR VIDEO SYSTEM	12 EA		
0206	7481240000-N	SP	CAMERA WITHOUT INTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PROCESSING UNIT	11 EA		
0207	7481260000-N	SP	EXTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PRO- CESSING UNIT	3 EA		
0208	7481280000-N	SP	RELOCATE CAMERA SENSOR UNIT	2 EA		
0209	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (24)	7,255 LF		
0210	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	1,295 LF		
0211	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	3 EA		
0212	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	3 EA		
0213	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	5 EA		
0214	7575160000-E	1734	REMOVE EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE	6,390 LF		
0215	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	10 EA		
0216	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	10 EA		
0217	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	100 CY		
0218	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	3 EA		
0219	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUND- ATION	4 EA		
0220	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	3 EA		
0221	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (***** (TYPE ASC/3, BASE MOUNTED)	3 EA		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0222	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (*****) (TYPE ASC/3, POLE MOUNTED)	1 EA		
0223	7744000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170)	27 EA		
0224	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	3 EA		
0225	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	1 EA		
0226	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	3 EA		
0227	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM REMOVE EXISTING CCTV CAMERA	1 EA		
0228	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE	970 LF		
0254	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0255	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0256	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	19,700 CY		
0257	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	41,400 CY		
0258	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	5,300 SY		
0259	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	3,700 SY		
0260	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	

**STRUCTURE ITEMS**

0229	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
------	--------------	-----	--	----------	------	--

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0230	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0231	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	4 EA		
0232	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0233	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0234	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	19,225 SF		
0235	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	16,655 SF		
0236	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	344 CY		
0237	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0238	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0239	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	41,908 LB		
0240	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 14 X 73)	44 EA		
0241	8328400000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP 36 X 0.5)	10 EA		
0242	8384000000-E	450	HP14X73 STEEL PILES	2,840 LF		
0243	8385200000-E	450	PP ** X **** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (36 X 0.5)	1,250 LF		
0244	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	28 EA		
0245	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	460.2 LF		
0246	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	516.8 LF		

County : Cumberland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0247	8517000000-E	460	1'-***X ***** CONCRETE PARA-PET (1'-2" X 3'-3")	475.8	LF	
0248	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	862	TON	
0249	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	957	SY	
0250	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0251	8706000000-N	SP	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0252	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 54" F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	893.7	LF	
0253	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 63" F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	988.2	LF	
			<b>Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :</b>			

1358/Mar10/Q593575.7/D1248805806000/E258

Vendor 2 of 5: W C ENGLISH INCORPORATED (3374)  
Call Order 005 (Proposal: C204507)

### Bid Information

---

<b>Proposal County:</b> CUMBERLAND	<b>Bid Checksum:</b> 559E974081
<b>Vendor Address:</b>	<b>Bid Total:</b> \$22,639,926.77
<b>Signature Check:</b> Judson Hines Dalton	<b>Items Total:</b> \$22,639,926.77
<b>Time Bid Received:</b> March 15, 2022 01:34 PM	<b>Time Total:</b> \$0.00
<b>Amendment Count:</b> 2	

**Bidding Errors:**

None.



**DBE Goal: 6.0% (\$1,358,053.12) Participation  
Submitted: 6.11% (\$1,392,524.79)**

Vendor 2 of 5: W C ENGLISH INCORPORATED (3374)  
Call Order 005 (Proposal: C204507)

### Bid Bond Information

---

<b>Projects:</b>	<b>Bond Maximum:</b>
<b>Counties:</b>	<b>State of Incorporation:</b>
<b>Bond ID:</b> SNC03142225	<b>Agency Execution Date:</b> 03/14/2022 01
<b>Paid by Check:</b> No	<b>Surety Name:</b> Surety2000
<b>Bond Percent:</b> 5%	<b>Bond Agency Name:</b> Travelers Companies - Virginia Branch

### DBE Load Information

Letting ID: L220315  
Letting Date: 03/15/2022  
Call Order: 005  
Contract ID: C204507  
Project: STATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDED  
Bid Total: \$22,639,926.77  
DBE Goal: 6.00% (\$1,358,395.61)

Vendor ID: 3374  
Vendor Name: W. C. English, Inc.  
DBE Entered: 6.11% (\$1,382,524.79)

Vendor ID	DBE Name	Is Supplier?	City/State	Goods/Service	Amount
15521	4 D CONSTRUCTION	False	P.O. BOX 806 , MAXTON, NC 28364	SubContractor	301,402.04
11572	CRUZ BROTHERS CONCRETE, INC.	False	1572 PAYNE ROAD/LOT 75 LOT 75 , GRAHAM, NC 27253	SubContractor	926,802.00
16042	NPS SOLUTIONS LLC	False	P.O. BOX 58344 , RALEIGH, NC 27616	SubContractor	135,758.75
4761	TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.	False	POST OFFICE BOX 24511 , WINSTON-SALEM, NC 27114	SubContractor	18,562.00

Letting: L220315  
03/15/2022 02:00:00 PM

North Carolina Department of Transportation  
3374 - W. C. English, Inc.

Contract ID: C204507  
Call: 005

BondID: SNC03142225

Surety Registry Agency: Surety2000

Verified?: 1

Surety Agency: Travelers Companies - Virginia Branch

Bond Execution Date: 03/14/2022 01:36:40 PM

Line Number	Item Number	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Extension Price
Section 0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	1.000	LS	\$1,132,000.0000	\$1,132,000.00
0002	0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1.000	LS	\$195,000.0000	\$195,000.00
0003	0028000000-N TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	1.000	LS	\$43,500.0000	\$43,500.00
0004	0028000000-N TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)	1.000	LS	\$41,500.0000	\$41,500.00
0005	0036000000-E UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	4400.000	CY	\$17.3000	\$76,120.00
0008	0134000000-E DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	1270.000	CY	\$14.0000	\$17,780.00
0009	0192000000-N PROOF ROLLING	20.000	HR	\$250.0000	\$5,000.00
0010	0194000000-E SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	2740.000	CY	\$63.7500	\$174,675.00
0011	0196000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	18525.000	SY	\$2.6000	\$48,165.00
0012	0241000000-E GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	710.000	SY	\$4.6000	\$3,266.00
0013	0318000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	1080.000	TON	\$33.7000	\$36,396.00
0014	0320000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	3299.000	SY	\$3.8500	\$12,701.15
0015	0354000000-E ***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (15", V)	312.000	LF	\$80.3000	\$25,053.60
0016	0354000000-E ***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (18", V)	352.000	LF	\$94.6000	\$33,299.20
0017	0354000000-E ***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	124.000	LF	\$126.5000	\$15,686.00
0018	0354000000-E ***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (48", V)	88.000	LF	\$352.0000	\$30,976.00
0019	0448000000-E ***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (48")	48.000	LF	\$341.0000	\$16,368.00
0020	0448200000-E 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	4380.000	LF	\$80.3000	\$351,714.00
0021	0448300000-E 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1068.000	LF	\$91.3000	\$97,508.40
0022	0448400000-E 24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	2024.000	LF	\$121.0000	\$244,904.00
0023	0448500000-E 30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1104.000	LF	\$159.5000	\$176,088.00
0024	0448600000-E 36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	52.000	LF	\$203.5000	\$10,582.00
0025	0594000000-E 24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	68.000	LF	\$148.5000	\$10,098.00

0026	0636000000-E	2.000	EA	\$1,089.0000	\$2,178.00
	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (24", 0.064")				
0027	0995000000-E	1425.000	LF	\$33.0000	\$47,025.00
	PIPE REMOVAL				
0028	1077000000-E	10.000	TON	\$109.0000	\$1,090.00
	#57 STONE				
0029	1099500000-E	4010.000	CY	\$18.3000	\$73,383.00
	SHALLOW UNDERCUT				
0030	1099700000-E	10500.000	TON	\$34.9000	\$366,450.00
	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA- TION				
0031	1111000000-E	500.000	TON	\$37.3000	\$18,650.00
	CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZA- TION				
0032	1121000000-E	216.000	TON	\$59.8000	\$12,916.80
	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE				
0033	1220000000-E	200.000	TON	\$46.8500	\$9,370.00
	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE				
0034	1308000000-E	2510.000	SY	\$7.0000	\$17,570.00
	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ****"TO *****" (0" TO 3")				
0035	1330000000-E	200.000	SY	\$34.4000	\$6,880.00
	INCIDENTAL MILLING				
0036	1491000000-E	13300.000	TON	\$86.1000	\$1,145,130.00
	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C				
0037	1503000000-E	11000.000	TON	\$82.9500	\$912,450.00
	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C				
0038	1523000000-E	9150.000	TON	\$79.8000	\$730,170.00
	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C				
0039	1575000000-E	1680.000	TON	\$635.2500	\$1,067,220.00
	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX				
0040	1693000000-E	230.800	TON	\$210.0000	\$48,468.00
	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR				
0041	2022000000-E	112.000	CY	\$44.0000	\$4,928.00
	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION				
0042	2026000000-E	500.000	SY	\$17.6000	\$8,800.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS				
0043	2036000000-E	84.000	CY	\$98.2000	\$8,248.80
	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE				
0044	2044000000-E	500.000	LF	\$22.0000	\$11,000.00
	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE				
0045	2070000000-N	1.000	EA	\$550.0000	\$550.00
	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET				
0046	2077000000-E	6.000	LF	\$55.0000	\$330.00
	6" OUTLET PIPE				
0047	2209000000-E	6.000	CY	\$1,375.0000	\$8,250.00
	ENDWALLS				
0048	2253000000-E	1.550	CY	\$2,200.0000	\$3,410.00
	PIPE COLLARS				
0049	2286000000-N	94.000	EA	\$2,530.0000	\$237,820.00
	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES				
0050	2308000000-E	35.400	LF	\$495.0000	\$17,523.00

MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

0051	2364000000-N	6.000	EA		\$869.0000	\$5,214.00
	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD	840.16				
0052	2366000000-N	8.000	EA		\$1,870.0000	\$14,960.00
	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD	840.24				
0053	2367000000-N	18.000	EA		\$814.0000	\$14,652.00
	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD	840.29				
0054	2374000000-N	7.000	EA		\$1,072.5000	\$7,507.50
	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD	840.03, TYPE ** (E)				
0055	2374000000-N	25.000	EA		\$1,072.5000	\$26,812.50
	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD	840.03, TYPE ** (F)				
0056	2374000000-N	26.000	EA		\$1,072.5000	\$27,885.00
	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD	840.03, TYPE ** (G)				
0057	2396000000-N	1.000	EA		\$742.5000	\$742.50
	FRAME WITH COVER, STD	840.54				
0058	2451000000-N	14.000	EA		\$880.0000	\$12,320.00
	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET					
0059	2538000000-E	1100.000	LF		\$46.5000	\$51,150.00
	**'-**" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-9")					
0060	2542000000-E	4550.000	LF		\$30.7000	\$139,685.00
	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER					
0061	2549000000-E	11770.000	LF		\$32.7500	\$385,467.50
	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER					
0062	2591000000-E	6540.000	SY		\$68.3500	\$447,009.00
	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK					
0063	2605000000-N	15.000	EA		\$2,475.0000	\$37,125.00
	CONCRETE CURB RAMPS					
0064	2612000000-E	430.000	SY		\$119.2000	\$51,256.00
	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY					
0065	2655000000-E	1700.000	SY		\$80.9500	\$137,615.00
	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)					
0066	2845000000-N	2.000	EA		\$1,551.0000	\$3,102.00
	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES					
0067	3001000000-N	2.000	EA		\$29,425.0000	\$58,850.00
	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3					
0068	3030000000-E	2325.000	LF		\$27.5000	\$63,937.50
	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL					
0069	3150000000-N	5.000	EA		\$60.5000	\$302.50
	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS					
0070	3210000000-N	2.000	EA		\$1,045.0000	\$2,090.00
	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1					
0071	3215000000-N	8.000	EA		\$2,365.0000	\$18,920.00
	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III					
0072	3287000000-N	2.000	EA		\$3,960.0000	\$7,920.00
	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3					
0073	3360000000-E	584.000	LF		\$1.1000	\$642.40
	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL					
0074	3380000000-E	687.500	LF		\$8.8000	\$6,050.00
	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL					

0075	3389150000-N	3.000	EA	\$2,640.0000	\$7,920.00
	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)				
0076	3595000000-E	525.000	LF	\$3.8500	\$2,021.25
	RELAPPING GUARDRAIL				
0077	3628000000-E	1000.000	TON	\$63.9000	\$63,900.00
	RIP RAP, CLASS I				
0078	3649000000-E	5.000	TON	\$99.7000	\$498.50
	RIP RAP, CLASS B				
0079	3656000000-E	3000.000	SY	\$3.3000	\$9,900.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE				
0080	4072000000-E	370.000	LF	\$8.2500	\$3,052.50
	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL				
0081	4096000000-N	2.000	EA	\$165.0000	\$330.00
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D				
0082	4102000000-N	29.000	EA	\$137.5000	\$3,987.50
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E				
0083	4108000000-N	3.000	EA	\$165.0000	\$495.00
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F				
0084	4116100000-N	4.000	EA	\$165.0000	\$660.00
	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)				
0085	4155000000-N	31.000	EA	\$22.0000	\$682.00
	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL				
0086	4400000000-E	1028.000	SF	\$6.6000	\$6,784.80
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)				
0087	4405000000-E	32.000	SF	\$19.0000	\$608.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)				
0088	4410000000-E	92.000	SF	\$7.7000	\$708.40
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)				
0089	4415000000-N	4.000	EA	\$7,350.0000	\$29,400.00
	FLASHING ARROW BOARD				
0090	4420000000-N	4.000	EA	\$6,600.0000	\$26,400.00
	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN				
0091	4430000000-N	244.000	EA	\$69.0000	\$16,836.00
	DRUMS				
0092	4445000000-E	104.000	LF	\$27.5000	\$2,860.00
	BARRICADES (TYPE III)				
0093	4455000000-N	576.000	DAY	\$460.0000	\$264,960.00
	FLAGGER				
0094	4480000000-N	4.000	EA	\$12,000.0000	\$48,000.00
	TMA				
0095	4510000000-N	96.000	HR	\$110.0000	\$10,560.00
	LAW ENFORCEMENT				
0096	4520000000-N	12.000	EA	\$168.1500	\$2,017.80
	TUBULAR MARKERS (FIXED)				
0097	4650000000-N	1685.000	EA	\$6.6000	\$11,121.00
	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS				
0098	4685000000-E	28679.000	LF	\$1.0500	\$30,112.95
	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)				
0099	4695000000-E	3512.000	LF	\$3.0000	\$10,536.00

THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)				
0100	4725000000-E	46.000	EA	\$166.0500 \$7,638.30
THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)				
0101	4726110000-E	37.000	EA	\$329.2000 \$12,180.40
HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL				
0102	4770000000-E	2045.000	LF	\$3.8500 \$7,873.25
COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)				
0103	4810000000-E	51557.000	LF	\$0.2200 \$11,342.54
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")				
0104	4820000000-E	4943.000	LF	\$0.5000 \$2,471.50
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")				
0105	4835000000-E	715.000	LF	\$1.6500 \$1,179.75
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")				
0106	4840000000-N	8.000	EA	\$27.5000 \$220.00
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER				
0107	4845000000-N	63.000	EA	\$27.5000 \$1,732.50
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL				
0108	4850000000-E	22045.000	LF	\$0.8000 \$17,636.00
REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")				
0109	4891000000-E	605.000	LF	\$12.4000 \$7,502.00
GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)				
0110	4892000000-N	37.000	EA	\$324.5000 \$12,006.50
GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM HEATED-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTERS 90 MILS				
0111	4900000000-N	445.000	EA	\$8.8000 \$3,916.00
PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS				
0112	5255000000-N	1.000	LS	\$219,700.0000 \$219,700.00
PORTABLE LIGHTING				
0113	5325600000-E	100.000	LF	\$220.0000 \$22,000.00
6" WATER LINE				
0114	5325800000-E	2654.000	LF	\$143.0000 \$379,522.00
8" WATER LINE				
0115	5326200000-E	18.000	LF	\$275.0000 \$4,950.00
12" WATER LINE				
0116	5326600000-E	5035.000	LF	\$231.0000 \$1,163,085.00
16" WATER LINE				
0117	5327400000-E	527.000	LF	\$253.0000 \$133,331.00
24" WATER LINE				
0118	5329000000-E	21045.000	LB	\$16.5000 \$347,242.50
DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS				
0119	5540000000-E	7.000	EA	\$2,090.0000 \$14,630.00
6" VALVE				
0120	5546000000-E	4.000	EA	\$2,860.0000 \$11,440.00
8" VALVE				
0121	5558600000-E	15.000	EA	\$15,812.5000 \$237,187.50
16" VALVE				
0122	5571800000-E	3.000	EA	\$8,552.5000 \$25,657.50
8" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE				



0123	5572200000-E	1.000	EA	\$12,925.0000	\$12,925.00
	12" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE				
0124	5572600000-E	2.000	EA	\$18,590.0000	\$37,180.00
	16" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE				
0125	5606000000-E	7.000	EA	\$8,332.5000	\$58,327.50
	2" BLOW OFF				
0126	5648000000-N	3.000	EA	\$3,300.0000	\$9,900.00
	RELOCATE WATER METER				
0127	5666000000-N	6.000	EA	\$8,800.0000	\$52,800.00
	FIRE HYDRANT				
0128	5672000000-N	1.000	EA	\$8,250.0000	\$8,250.00
	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT				
0129	5673000000-E	56.000	LF	\$66.0000	\$3,696.00
	FIRE HYDRANT LEG				
0130	5686500000-E	40.000	LF	\$44.0000	\$1,760.00
	WATER SERVICE LINE				
0131	5691300000-E	1523.000	LF	\$275.0000	\$418,825.00
	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER				
0132	5768500000-E	82.000	LF	\$121.0000	\$9,922.00
	SEWER SERVICE LINE				
0133	5775000000-E	10.000	EA	\$5,500.0000	\$55,000.00
	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE				
0134	5776000000-E	1.000	EA	\$6,710.0000	\$6,710.00
	5' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE				
0135	5781000000-E	72.000	LF	\$660.0000	\$47,520.00
	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL 4' DIA				
0136	5801000000-E	1074.000	LF	\$13.2000	\$14,176.80
	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE				
0137	5804000000-E	15.000	LF	\$110.0000	\$1,650.00
	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE				
0138	5810000000-E	4697.000	LF	\$33.0000	\$155,001.00
	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE				
0139	5815500000-N	4.000	EA	\$1,100.0000	\$4,400.00
	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT				
0140	5816000000-N	6.000	EA	\$1,650.0000	\$9,900.00
	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE				
0141	5835700000-E	351.000	LF	\$154.0000	\$54,054.00
	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE				
0142	5836200000-E	472.000	LF	\$275.0000	\$129,800.00
	30" ENCASEMENT PIPE				
0143	5872500000-E	223.000	LF	\$477.0000	\$106,371.00
	BORE AND JACK OF *** (16")				
0144	5872500000-E	257.000	LF	\$557.0000	\$143,149.00
	BORE AND JACK OF *** (30")				
0145	5872600000-E	527.000	LF	\$269.5000	\$142,026.50
	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF *** (24")				
0146	5882000000-N	5.000	EA	\$10,450.0000	\$52,250.00
	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 2" COMBINATION AIR RELEASE VALVE				
0147	5882000000-N	1.000	EA	\$2,200.0000	\$2,200.00

GENERIC UTILITY ITEM ADJUSTMENT OF PRECAST MANHOLE

0148	6000000000-E	13165.000	LF	\$3.1500	\$41,469.75
	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE				
0149	6006000000-E	560.000	TON	\$55.4000	\$31,024.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A				
0150	6009000000-E	1835.000	TON	\$59.8000	\$109,733.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B				
0151	6012000000-E	1590.000	TON	\$47.4500	\$75,445.50
	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE				
0152	6015000000-E	12.500	ACR	\$1,650.0000	\$20,625.00
	TEMPORARY MULCHING				
0153	6018000000-E	600.000	LB	\$5.5000	\$3,300.00
	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING				
0154	6021000000-E	4.000	TON	\$1,292.5000	\$5,170.00
	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED-ING				
0155	6024000000-E	520.000	LF	\$13.6000	\$7,072.00
	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS				
0156	6029000000-E	1960.000	LF	\$2.0000	\$3,920.00
	SAFETY FENCE				
0157	6030000000-E	3460.000	CY	\$0.0100	\$34.60
	SILT EXCAVATION				
0158	6036000000-E	49105.000	SY	\$2.1000	\$103,120.50
	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0159	6037000000-E	100.000	SY	\$4.4000	\$440.00
	COIR FIBER MAT				
0160	6042000000-E	3370.000	LF	\$6.6000	\$22,242.00
	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH				
0161	6043000000-E	75.000	SY	\$3.1000	\$232.50
	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE				
0162	6070000000-N	8.000	EA	\$2,890.0000	\$23,120.00
	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS				
0163	6071012000-E	3460.000	LF	\$8.2500	\$28,545.00
	COIR FIBER WATTLE				
0164	6071014000-E	730.000	LF	\$13.2000	\$9,636.00
	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER				
0165	6071020000-E	985.000	LB	\$24.2000	\$23,837.00
	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)				
0166	6071030000-E	840.000	LF	\$6.0500	\$5,082.00
	COIR FIBER BAFFLE				
0167	6071050000-E	2.000	EA	\$1,003.5000	\$2,007.00
	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")				
0168	6071050000-E	1.000	EA	\$1,091.0000	\$1,091.00
	*** SKIMMER (2")				
0169	6084000000-E	12.000	ACR	\$2,640.0000	\$31,680.00
	SEEDING & MULCHING				
0170	6087000000-E	12.000	ACR	\$192.5000	\$2,310.00
	MOWING				
0171	6090000000-E	150.000	LB	\$7.7000	\$1,155.00
	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING				

0172	6093000000-E	0.250 TON	\$1,402.0000	\$350.50
	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING			
0173	6096000000-E	275.000 LB	\$7.7000	\$2,117.50
	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING			
0174	6108000000-E	8.000 TON	\$1,402.5000	\$11,220.00
	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING			
0175	6111000000-E	40.000 LF	\$260.0000	\$10,400.00
	IMPERVIOUS DIKE			
0176	6114500000-N	10.000 MHR	\$49.5000	\$495.00
	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING			
0177	6117000000-N	100.000 EA	\$550.0000	\$55,000.00
	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL			
0178	6117500000-N	6.000 EA	\$2,950.0000	\$17,700.00
	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE			
0179	6132000000-N	132.000 EA	\$324.0000	\$42,768.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT			
0180	6132000000-N	44.000 EA	\$377.0000	\$16,588.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTIONDEVICE			
0181	7048500000-E	4.000 EA	\$985.6000	\$3,942.40
	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)			
0182	7060000000-E	13070.000 LF	\$3.1000	\$40,517.00
	SIGNAL CABLE			
0183	7120000000-E	50.000 EA	\$971.3000	\$48,565.00
	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)			
0184	7132000000-E	13.000 EA	\$1,148.4000	\$14,929.20
	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)			
0185	7144000000-E	10.000 EA	\$1,504.8000	\$15,048.00
	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)			
0186	7252000000-E	5285.000 LF	\$2.0000	\$10,570.00
	MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")			
0187	7264000000-E	3130.000 LF	\$2.4000	\$7,512.00
	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")			
0188	7279000000-E	1915.000 LF	\$1.1000	\$2,106.50
	TRACER WIRE			
0189	7288000000-E	88.000 LF	\$20.6000	\$1,812.80
	PAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2"))			
0190	7288000000-E	20.000 LF	\$23.6500	\$473.00
	PAVED TRENCHING (***** (2, 2"))			
0191	7300000000-E	1206.000 LF	\$11.5500	\$13,929.30
	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2"))			
0192	7300000000-E	1378.000 LF	\$16.5000	\$22,737.00
	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (2, 2"))			
0193	7300000000-E	6.000 LF	\$28.6000	\$171.60
	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (4, 2"))			
0194	7300000000-E	15.000 LF	\$34.1000	\$511.50
	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (5, 2"))			
0195	7324000000-N	23.000 EA	\$337.7000	\$7,767.10
	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)			
0196	7348000000-N	8.000 EA	\$784.3000	\$6,274.40

JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEA-VY DUTY)

0197	7360000000-N WOOD POLE	8.000 EA	\$991.1000	\$7,928.80
0198	7372000000-N GUY ASSEMBLY	28.000 EA	\$463.1000	\$12,966.80
0199	7408000000-E 1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	1.000 EA	\$521.4000	\$521.40
0200	7420000000-E 2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	7.000 EA	\$843.7000	\$5,905.90
0201	7432000000-E 2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	6.000 EA	\$902.0000	\$5,412.00
0202	7444000000-E INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	3352.000 LF	\$7.1500	\$23,966.80
0203	7456000000-E LEAD-IN CABLE (*****)(14-2)	16880.000 LF	\$2.1000	\$35,448.00
0204	7481000000-N SITE SURVEY	2.000 EA	\$1,267.2000	\$2,534.40
0205	7481200000-N LUMINAIRE ARM FOR VIDEO SYSTEM	12.000 EA	\$1,137.4000	\$13,648.80
0206	7481240000-N CAMERA WITHOUT INTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PROCESSING UNIT	11.000 EA	\$4,191.0000	\$46,101.00
0207	7481260000-N EXTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PRO-CESSING UNIT	3.000 EA	\$9,394.0000	\$28,182.00
0208	7481280000-N RELOCATE CAMERA SENSOR UNIT	2.000 EA	\$2,275.9000	\$4,551.80
0209	7516000000-E COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (24)	7255.000 LF	\$3.7500	\$27,206.25
0210	7528000000-E DROP CABLE	1295.000 LF	\$3.7500	\$4,856.25
0211	7540000000-N SPLICE ENCLOSURE	3.000 EA	\$1,895.3000	\$5,685.90
0212	7552000000-N INTERCONNECT CENTER	3.000 EA	\$2,041.6000	\$6,124.80
0213	7566000000-N DELINEATOR MARKER	5.000 EA	\$168.3000	\$841.50
0214	7575160000-E REMOVE EXISTING COMMUNICATIONSCABLE	6390.000 LF	\$1.1000	\$7,029.00
0215	7576000000-N METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	10.000 EA	\$13,935.9000	\$139,359.00
0216	7613000000-N SOIL TEST	10.000 EA	\$2,194.5000	\$21,945.00
0217	7614100000-E DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	100.000 CY	\$1,182.5000	\$118,250.00
0218	7636000000-N SIGN FOR SIGNALS	3.000 EA	\$597.3000	\$1,791.90
0219	7642200000-N TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUND-ATION	4.000 EA	\$2,231.9000	\$8,927.60
0220	7684000000-N SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	3.000 EA	\$1,074.7000	\$3,224.10

0221	7696000000-N	3.000 EA	\$19,574.5000	\$58,723.50
	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (***** (TYPE ASC/3, BASE MOUNTED)			
0222	7696000000-N	1.000 EA	\$16,973.0000	\$16,973.00
	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (***** (TYPE ASC/3, POLE MOUNTED)			
0223	7744000000-N	27.000 EA	\$179.3000	\$4,841.10
	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170)			
0224	7901000000-N	3.000 EA	\$442.2000	\$1,326.60
	CABINET BASE EXTENDER			
0225	7980000000-N	1.000 EA	\$5,002.8000	\$5,002.80
	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY			
0226	7980000000-N	3.000 EA	\$1,661.0000	\$4,983.00
	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH			
0227	7980000000-N	1.000 EA	\$651.2000	\$651.20
	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM REMOVE EXISTING CCTV CAMERA			
0228	7990000000-E	970.000 LF	\$3.0000	\$2,910.00
	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE			
0254	0001000000-E	1.000 LS	\$871,600.0000	\$871,600.00
	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)			
0255	0008000000-E	1.000 ACR	\$11.0000	\$11.00
	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING			
0256	0022000000-E	19700.000 CY	\$11.4500	\$225,565.00
	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION			
0257	0106000000-E	41400.000 CY	\$14.5400	\$601,956.00
	BORROW EXCAVATION			
0258	0156000000-E	5300.000 SY	\$7.2000	\$38,160.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT			
0259	0177000000-E	3700.000 SY	\$4.3500	\$16,095.00
	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT			
0260	1011000000-N	1.000 LS	\$859,000.0000	\$859,000.00
	FINE GRADING			

Section 0001 Total \$17,962,000.94

Section 0004  
STRUCTURE ITEMS

0229	8035000000-N	1.000 LS	\$680,000.0000	\$680,000.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)			
0230	8065000000-N	1.000 LS	\$2,000.0000	\$2,000.00
	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT			
0231	8112730000-N	4.000 EA	\$2,000.0000	\$8,000.00
	PDA TESTING			
0232	8121000000-N	1.000 LS	\$7,000.0000	\$7,000.00
	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)			
0233	8121000000-N	1.000 LS	\$8,000.0000	\$8,000.00
	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)			
0234	8147000000-E	19225.000 SF	\$44.0000	\$845,900.00
	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB			

0235	8161000000-E	16655.000	SF	\$1.0500	\$17,487.75
	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS				
0236	8182000000-E	344.000	CY	\$1,340.0000	\$460,960.00
	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)				
0237	8210000000-N	1.000	LS	\$71,000.0000	\$71,000.00
	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)				
0238	8210000000-N	1.000	LS	\$71,000.0000	\$71,000.00
	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)				
0239	8217000000-E	41908.000	LB	\$1.5100	\$63,281.08
	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)				
0240	8328200000-E	44.000	EA	\$1,050.0000	\$46,200.00
	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP (HP 14 X 73)				
0241	8328400000-E	10.000	EA	\$13,500.0000	\$135,000.00
	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP (PP 36 X 0.5)				
0242	8384000000-E	2840.000	LF	\$90.0000	\$255,600.00
	HP14X73 STEEL PILES				
0243	8385200000-E	1250.000	LF	\$350.0000	\$437,500.00
	PP ** X **** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (36 X 0.5)				
0244	8393000000-N	28.000	EA	\$600.0000	\$16,800.00
	PILE REDRIVES				
0245	8475000000-E	460.200	LF	\$163.0000	\$75,012.60
	TWO BAR METAL RAIL				
0246	8503000000-E	516.800	LF	\$140.0000	\$72,352.00
	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL				
0247	8517000000-E	475.800	LF	\$163.0000	\$77,555.40
	1'-**"X ***** CONCRETE PARA- PET (1'-2" X 3'-3")				
0248	8608000000-E	862.000	TON	\$66.0000	\$56,892.00
	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)				
0249	8622000000-E	957.000	SY	\$4.0000	\$3,828.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE				
0250	8657000000-N	1.000	LS	\$60,000.0000	\$60,000.00
	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS				
0251	8706000000-N	1.000	LS	\$116,000.0000	\$116,000.00
	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS				
0252	8867000000-E	893.700	LF	\$590.0000	\$527,283.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 54" F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS				
0253	8867000000-E	988.200	LF	\$570.0000	\$563,274.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 63" F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS				
Section 0004 Total					\$4,677,925.83
Item Total					\$22,639,926.77

**ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSION**

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

=====

**NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

**DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER**

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier

covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal- Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

### **DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or



commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

**EXPLANATION:**

=====

### Award Limits on Multiple Projects

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects? **Yes**  **No**

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of     for those

projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on     (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated

that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

## DBE List Summary

Project: STATE FUNDED

Bidder ID: 3374

Bid Total: 22,639,926.77

Business Name: W. C. English, Inc.

Goal: 6.00% (1,358,395.61)

Total Entered: 6.11% (1,382,524.79)

ID	Name	Is Supplier?	Item Count	Amount	Is Complete?
15521	4 D CONSTRUCTION	False	3	301,402.04	True
11572	CRUZ BROTHERS CONCRETE, INC.	False	8	926,802.00	True
16042	NPS SOLUTIONS LLC	False	16	135,758.75	True
4761	TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.	False	10	18,562.00	True

Name: 4 D CONSTRUCTION ID: 15521

Address: P.O. BOX 806 , MAXTON, NC 28364

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$301,402.04

**Items for 4 D CONSTRUCTION**

---

0004				
STRUCTURE ITEMS				
0234	8147000000-E	19225.000 SF	\$14.0800	\$270,688.00
	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB			
0246	8503000000-E	258.4 LF	\$61.3300	\$15,847.67
	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL			
0247	8517000000-E	237.9 LF	\$62.4900	\$14,866.37
	1'-**"X *****" CONCRETE PARA- PET (1'-2" X 3'-3")			
Section 0004 Total				\$301,402.04
<hr/>				
Item Total				\$301,402.04
<hr/>				

Name: CRUZ BROTHERS CONCRETE, INC. ID: 11572

Address: 1572 PAYNE ROAD/LOT 75 LOT 75 , GRAHAM, NC 27253

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$926,802.00

**Items for CRUZ BROTHERS CONCRETE, INC.**

0001 ROADWAY ITEMS				
0058	2451000000-N	14.000 EA	\$800.0000	\$11,200.00
	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET			
0059	2538000000-E	1100.000 LF	\$36.2500	\$39,875.00
	***-*** CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-9")			
0060	2542000000-E	4550.000 LF	\$21.9100	\$99,690.50
	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER			
0061	2549000000-E	11770.000 LF	\$23.7500	\$279,537.50
	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER			
0062	2591000000-E	6540.000 SY	\$45.6000	\$298,224.00
	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK			
0063	2605000000-N	15.000 EA	\$2,250.0000	\$33,750.00
	CONCRETE CURB RAMPS			
0064	2612000000-E	430.000 SY	\$91.6000	\$39,388.00
	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY			
0065	2655000000-E	1700.000 SY	\$73.6100	\$125,137.00
	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)			
Section 0001 Total				\$926,802.00
Item Total				\$926,802.00

Name: NPS SOLUTIONS LLC ID: 16042

Address: P.O. BOX 58344 , RALEIGH, NC 27616

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$135,758.75

**Items for NPS SOLUTIONS LLC**

0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N	1.000	LS	\$10,374.0000	\$10,374.00
	MOBILIZATION				
0097	4650000000-N	1685.000	EA	\$6.0000	\$10,110.00
	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS				
0098	4685000000-E	28679.000	LF	\$0.9500	\$27,245.05
	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)				
0099	4695000000-E	3512.000	LF	\$2.7500	\$9,658.00
	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)				
0100	4725000000-E	46.000	EA	\$150.9500	\$6,943.70
	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)				
0101	4726110000-E	37.000	EA	\$299.2500	\$11,072.25
	HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL				
0102	4770000000-E	2045.000	LF	\$3.5000	\$7,157.50
	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)				
0103	4810000000-E	51557.000	LF	\$0.2000	\$10,311.40
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")				
0104	4820000000-E	4943.000	LF	\$0.4500	\$2,224.35
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")				
0105	4835000000-E	715.000	LF	\$1.5000	\$1,072.50
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")				
0106	4840000000-N	8.000	EA	\$25.0000	\$200.00
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARAC-TER				
0107	4845000000-N	63.000	EA	\$25.0000	\$1,575.00
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL				
0108	4850000000-E	22045.000	LF	\$0.7500	\$16,533.75
	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")				
0109	4891000000-E	605.000	LF	\$11.2500	\$6,806.25
	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)				
0110	4892000000-N	37.000	EA	\$295.0000	\$10,915.00
	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM HEATED-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT MARK- ING CHARACTERS 90 MILS				
0111	4900000000-N	445.000	EA	\$8.0000	\$3,560.00
	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS				
Section 0001 Total					\$135,758.75

---

Item Total

\$135,758.75

---



Name: TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC. ID: 4761

Address: POST OFFICE BOX 24511 , WINSTON-SALEM, NC 27114

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$18,562.00

**Items for TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.**

0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N	1.000	LS	\$780.0000	\$780.00
	MOBILIZATION				
0080	4072000000-E	370.000	LF	\$7.5000	\$2,775.00
	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL				
0081	4096000000-N	2.000	EA	\$150.0000	\$300.00
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D				
0082	4102000000-N	29.000	EA	\$125.0000	\$3,625.00
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E				
0083	4108000000-N	3.000	EA	\$150.0000	\$450.00
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F				
0084	4116100000-N	4.000	EA	\$150.0000	\$600.00
	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)				
0085	4155000000-N	31.000	EA	\$20.0000	\$620.00
	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL				
0086	4400000000-E	1028.000	SF	\$6.0000	\$6,168.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)				
0088	4410000000-E	92.000	SF	\$7.0000	\$644.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)				
0092	4445000000-E	104.000	LF	\$25.0000	\$2,600.00
	BARRICADES (TYPE III)				
Section 0001 Total					\$18,562.00
Item Total					\$18,562.00

THIS PROPOSAL CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ERRORS/WARNINGS (IF ANY)

This Bid contains 2 amendment files

000001 03/03/2022 ADD, DELETE & MODIFY ITEMS  
000002 03/10/2022 MODIFY ITEMS

**Electronic Bid Submission**

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

I hereby certify that I have the authority to submit this bid.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Agency \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Agency \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Agency \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

## **Attachments**

Failure to complete and attach the Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items included on the form. The contractor will not be permitted to change the option after the bids are submitted.

NOTE: The maximum upload limit is 5 MB.

Verify

Contract Item Sheets For C204507

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
<b>ROADWAY ITEMS</b>						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum LS	1,132,000.00	1,132,000.00
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum LS	195,000.00	195,000.00
0003	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum LS	43,500.00	43,500.00
0004	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)	Lump Sum LS	41,500.00	41,500.00
0005	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	4,400 CY	17.30	76,120.00
0008	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	1,270 CY	14.00	17,780.00
0009	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	20 HR	250.00	5,000.00
0010	0194000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	2,740 CY	63.75	174,675.00
0011	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	18,525 SY	2.60	48,165.00
0012	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	710 SY	4.60	3,266.00
0013	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	1,080 TON	33.70	36,396.00
0014	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	3,299 SY	3.85	12,701.15
0015	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (15", V)	312 LF	80.30	25,053.60
0016	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (18", V)	352 LF	94.60	33,299.20
0017	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	124 LF	126.50	15,686.00
0018	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (48", V)	88 LF	352.00	30,976.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0019	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (48")	48 LF	341.00	16,368.00
0020	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	4,380 LF	80.30	351,714.00
0021	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,068 LF	91.30	97,508.40
0022	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	2,024 LF	121.00	244,904.00
0023	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,104 LF	159.50	176,088.00
0024	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	52 LF	203.50	10,582.00
0025	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	68 LF	148.50	10,098.00
0026	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (24", 0.064")	2 EA	1,089.00	2,178.00
0027	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	1,425 LF	33.00	47,025.00
0028	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	10 TON	109.00	1,090.00
0029	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	4,010 CY	18.30	73,383.00
0030	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	10,500 TON	34.90	366,450.00
0031	1111000000-E	SP	CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZATION	500 TON	37.30	18,650.00
0032	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	216 TON	59.80	12,916.80
0033	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	200 TON	46.85	9,370.00
0034	1308000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***** TO ***** (0" TO 3")	2,510 SY	7.00	17,570.00
0035	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	200 SY	34.40	6,880.00
0036	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	13,300 TON	86.10	1,145,130.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0037	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	11,000 TON	82.95	912,450.00
0038	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	9,150 TON	79.80	730,170.00
0039	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,680 TON	635.25	1,067,220.00
0040	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	230.8 TON	210.00	48,468.00
0041	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	112 CY	44.00	4,928.00
0042	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	500 SY	17.60	8,800.00
0043	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	84 CY	98.20	8,248.80
0044	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	500 LF	22.00	11,000.00
0045	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA	550.00	550.00
0046	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 LF	55.00	330.00
0047	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	6 CY	1,375.00	8,250.00
0048	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	1.55 CY	2,200.00	3,410.00
0049	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	94 EA	2,530.00	237,820.00
0050	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	35.4 LF	495.00	17,523.00
0051	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	6 EA	869.00	5,214.00
0052	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	8 EA	1,870.00	14,960.00
0053	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	18 EA	814.00	14,652.00
0054	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	7 EA	1,072.50	7,507.50

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0055	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	25 EA	1,072.50	26,812.50
0056	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	26 EA	1,072.50	27,885.00
0057	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	1 EA	742.50	742.50
0058	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	14 EA	880.00	12,320.00
0059	2538000000-E	846	***-*** CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-9")	1,100 LF	46.50	51,150.00
0060	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	4,550 LF	30.70	139,685.00
0061	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	11,770 LF	32.75	385,467.50
0062	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	6,540 SY	68.35	447,009.00
0063	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMPS	15 EA	2,475.00	37,125.00
0064	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	430 SY	119.20	51,256.00
0065	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	1,700 SY	80.95	137,615.00
0066	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	2 EA	1,551.00	3,102.00
0067	3001000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3	2 EA	29,425.00	58,850.00
0068	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	2,325 LF	27.50	63,937.50
0069	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA	60.50	302.50
0070	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	2 EA	1,045.00	2,090.00
0071	3215000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	8 EA	2,365.00	18,920.00
0072	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	2 EA	3,960.00	7,920.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0073	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	584 LF	1.10	642.40
0074	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	687.5 LF	8.80	6,050.00
0075	3389150000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)	3 EA	2,640.00	7,920.00
0076	3595000000-E	869	RELAPPING GUARDRAIL	525 LF	3.85	2,021.25
0077	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	1,000 TON	63.90	63,900.00
0078	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	5 TON	99.70	498.50
0079	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	3,000 SY	3.30	9,900.00
0080	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	370 LF	8.25	3,052.50
0081	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	2 EA	165.00	330.00
0082	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	29 EA	137.50	3,987.50
0083	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	3 EA	165.00	495.00
0084	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)	4 EA	165.00	660.00
0085	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	31 EA	22.00	682.00
0086	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	1,028 SF	6.60	6,784.80
0087	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	32 SF	19.00	608.00
0088	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	92 SF	7.70	708.40
0089	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	4 EA	7,350.00	29,400.00
0090	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	4 EA	6,600.00	26,400.00
0091	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	244 EA	69.00	16,836.00



Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0092	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	104 LF	27.50	2,860.00
0093	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	576 DAY	460.00	264,960.00
0094	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	4 EA	12,000.00	48,000.00
0095	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	96 HR	110.00	10,560.00
0096	4520000000-N	1266	TUBULAR MARKERS (FIXED)	12 EA	168.15	2,017.80
0097	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	1,685 EA	6.60	11,121.00
0098	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	28,679 LF	1.05	30,112.95
0099	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	3,512 LF	3.00	10,536.00
0100	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	46 EA	166.05	7,638.30
0101	4726110000-E	1205	HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	37 EA	329.20	12,180.40
0102	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)	2,045 LF	3.85	7,873.25
0103	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	51,557 LF	0.22	11,342.54
0104	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	4,943 LF	0.50	2,471.50
0105	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	715 LF	1.65	1,179.75
0106	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	8 EA	27.50	220.00
0107	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	63 EA	27.50	1,732.50
0108	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	22,045 LF	0.80	17,636.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0109	4891000000-E	1205	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)	605 LF	12.40	7,502.00
0110	4892000000-N	1205	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM HEATED-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT MARK- ING CHARACTERS 90 MILS	37 EA	324.50	12,006.50
0111	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	445 EA	8.80	3,916.00
0112	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum LS	219,700.00	219,700.00
0113	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	100 LF	220.00	22,000.00
0114	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	2,654 LF	143.00	379,522.00
0115	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	18 LF	275.00	4,950.00
0116	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	5,035 LF	231.00	1,163,085.00
0117	5327400000-E	1510	24" WATER LINE	527 LF	253.00	133,331.00
0118	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	21,045 LB	16.50	347,242.50
0119	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	7 EA	2,090.00	14,630.00
0120	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	4 EA	2,860.00	11,440.00
0121	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	15 EA	15,812.50	237,187.50
0122	5571800000-E	1515	8" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	3 EA	8,552.50	25,657.50
0123	5572200000-E	1515	12" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA	12,925.00	12,925.00
0124	5572600000-E	1515	16" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	2 EA	18,590.00	37,180.00
0125	5606000000-E	1515	2" BLOW OFF	7 EA	8,332.50	58,327.50
0126	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	3 EA	3,300.00	9,900.00
0127	5666000000-N	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	6 EA	8,800.00	52,800.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0128	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA	8,250.00	8,250.00
0129	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	56 LF	66.00	3,696.00
0130	5686500000-E	1515	WATER SERVICE LINE	40 LF	44.00	1,760.00
0131	5691300000-E	1520	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	1,523 LF	275.00	418,825.00
0132	5768500000-E	1520	SEWER SERVICE LINE	82 LF	121.00	9,922.00
0133	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	10 EA	5,500.00	55,000.00
0134	5776000000-E	1525	5' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	1 EA	6,710.00	6,710.00
0135	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL 4' DIA	72 LF	660.00	47,520.00
0136	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	1,074 LF	13.20	14,176.80
0137	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	15 LF	110.00	1,650.00
0138	5810000000-E	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	4,697 LF	33.00	155,001.00
0139	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	4 EA	1,100.00	4,400.00
0140	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	6 EA	1,650.00	9,900.00
0141	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	351 LF	154.00	54,054.00
0142	5836200000-E	1540	30" ENCASEMENT PIPE	472 LF	275.00	129,800.00
0143	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF *** (16")	223 LF	477.00	106,371.00
0144	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF *** (30")	257 LF	557.00	143,149.00
0145	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF *** (24")	527 LF	269.50	142,026.50
0146	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 2" COMBINATION AIR RELEASE VALVE	5 EA	10,450.00	52,250.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0147	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM ADJUSTMENT OF PRECAST MANHOLE	1 EA	2,200.00	2,200.00
0148	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	13,165 LF	3.15	41,469.75
0149	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	560 TON	55.40	31,024.00
0150	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	1,835 TON	59.80	109,733.00
0151	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	1,590 TON	47.45	75,445.50
0152	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	12.5 ACR	1,650.00	20,625.00
0153	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	600 LB	5.50	3,300.00
0154	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	4 TON	1,292.50	5,170.00
0155	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	520 LF	13.60	7,072.00
0156	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	1,960 LF	2.00	3,920.00
0157	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	3,460 CY	0.01	34.60
0158	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	49,105 SY	2.10	103,120.50
0159	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY	4.40	440.00
0160	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	3,370 LF	6.60	22,242.00
0161	6043000000-E	SP	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	75 SY	3.10	232.50
0162	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	8 EA	2,890.00	23,120.00
0163	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	3,460 LF	8.25	28,545.00
0164	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	730 LF	13.20	9,636.00
0165	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	985 LB	24.20	23,837.00
0166	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	840 LF	6.05	5,082.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0167	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	2 EA	1,003.50	2,007.00
0168	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2")	1 EA	1,091.00	1,091.00
0169	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	12 ACR	2,640.00	31,680.00
0170	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	12 ACR	192.50	2,310.00
0171	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	150 LB	7.70	1,155.00
0172	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON	1,402.00	350.50
0173	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	275 LB	7.70	2,117.50
0174	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	8 TON	1,402.50	11,220.00
0175	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	40 LF	260.00	10,400.00
0176	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR	49.50	495.00
0177	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100 EA	550.00	55,000.00
0178	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	6 EA	2,950.00	17,700.00
0179	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	132 EA	324.00	42,768.00
0180	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	44 EA	377.00	16,588.00
0181	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	4 EA	985.60	3,942.40
0182	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	13,070 LF	3.10	40,517.00
0183	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	50 EA	971.30	48,565.00
0184	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	13 EA	1,148.40	14,929.20

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0185	7144000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)	10 EA	1,504.80	15,048.00
0186	7252000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")	5,285 LF	2.00	10,570.00
0187	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	3,130 LF	2.40	7,512.00
0188	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	1,915 LF	1.10	2,106.50
0189	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (*****) (1, 2")	88 LF	20.60	1,812.80
0190	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (*****) (2, 2")	20 LF	23.65	473.00
0191	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (1, 2")	1,206 LF	11.55	13,929.30
0192	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (2, 2")	1,378 LF	16.50	22,737.00
0193	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (4, 2")	6 LF	28.60	171.60
0194	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (5, 2")	15 LF	34.10	511.50
0195	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	23 EA	337.70	7,767.10
0196	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	8 EA	784.30	6,274.40
0197	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	8 EA	991.10	7,928.80
0198	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	28 EA	463.10	12,966.80
0199	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	1 EA	521.40	521.40
0200	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	7 EA	843.70	5,905.90
0201	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	6 EA	902.00	5,412.00
0202	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	3,352 LF	7.15	23,966.80

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0203	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)	16,880 LF	2.10	35,448.00
0204	7481000000-N	SP	SITE SURVEY	2 EA	1,267.20	2,534.40
0205	7481200000-N	SP	LUMINAIRE ARM FOR VIDEO SYSTEM	12 EA	1,137.40	13,648.80
0206	7481240000-N	SP	CAMERA WITHOUT INTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PROCESSING UNIT	11 EA	4,191.00	46,101.00
0207	7481260000-N	SP	EXTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PRO- CESSING UNIT	3 EA	9,394.00	28,182.00
0208	7481280000-N	SP	RELOCATE CAMERA SENSOR UNIT	2 EA	2,275.90	4,551.80
0209	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (24)	7,255 LF	3.75	27,206.25
0210	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	1,295 LF	3.75	4,856.25
0211	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	3 EA	1,895.30	5,685.90
0212	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	3 EA	2,041.60	6,124.80
0213	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	5 EA	168.30	841.50
0214	7575160000-E	1734	REMOVE EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE	6,390 LF	1.10	7,029.00
0215	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	10 EA	13,935.90	139,359.00
0216	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	10 EA	2,194.50	21,945.00
0217	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	100 CY	1,182.50	118,250.00
0218	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	3 EA	597.30	1,791.90
0219	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUND- ATION	4 EA	2,231.90	8,927.60
0220	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	3 EA	1,074.70	3,224.10
0221	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (***** (TYPE ASC/3, BASE MOUNTED)	3 EA	19,574.50	58,723.50

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0222	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (***** (TYPE ASC/3, POLE MOUNTED)	1 EA	16,973.00	16,973.00
0223	7744000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170)	27 EA	179.30	4,841.10
0224	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	3 EA	442.20	1,326.60
0225	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	1 EA	5,002.80	5,002.80
0226	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	3 EA	1,661.00	4,983.00
0227	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM REMOVE EXISTING CCTV CAMERA	1 EA	651.20	651.20
0228	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE	970 LF	3.00	2,910.00
0254	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum LS	871,600.00	871,600.00
0255	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR	11.00	11.00
0256	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	19,700 CY	11.45	225,565.00
0257	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	41,400 CY	14.54	601,956.00
0258	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	5,300 SY	7.20	38,160.00
0259	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	3,700 SY	4.35	16,095.00
0260	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum LS	859,000.00	859,000.00



Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0229	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum LS	680,000.00	680,000.00
0230	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum LS	2,000.00	2,000.00
0231	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	4 EA	2,000.00	8,000.00
0232	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVA- TION AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum LS	7,000.00	7,000.00
0233	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVA- TION AT STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)	Lump Sum LS	8,000.00	8,000.00
0234	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	19,225 SF	44.00	845,900.00
0235	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	16,655 SF	1.05	17,487.75
0236	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	344 CY	1,340.00	460,960.00
0237	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- LT)	Lump Sum LS	71,000.00	71,000.00
0238	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (76+80.00 -L- RT)	Lump Sum LS	71,000.00	71,000.00
0239	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	41,908 LB	1.51	63,281.08
0240	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 14 X 73)	44 EA	1,050.00	46,200.00
0241	8328400000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP 36 X 0.5)	10 EA	13,500.00	135,000.00
0242	8384000000-E	450	HP14X73 STEEL PILES	2,840 LF	90.00	255,600.00
0243	8385200000-E	450	PP ** X *** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (36 X 0.5)	1,250 LF	350.00	437,500.00
0244	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	28 EA	600.00	16,800.00
0245	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	460.2 LF	163.00	75,012.60

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0246	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	516.8 LF	140.00	72,352.00
0247	8517000000-E	460	1'-***X ***** CONCRETE PARA- PET (1'-2" X 3'-3")	475.8 LF	163.00	77,555.40
0248	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	862 TON	66.00	56,892.00
0249	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	957 SY	4.00	3,828.00
0250	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum LS	60,000.00	60,000.00
0251	8706000000-N	SP	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum LS	116,000.00	116,000.00
0252	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 54" F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	893.7 LF	590.00	527,283.00
0253	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 63" F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	988.2 LF	570.00	563,274.00
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT</b>						<b>\$22,639,926.77</b>

C204507

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
County Cumberland

Rev. 1-16-18

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT  
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

**CORPORATION**

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

*N.C.G.S. § 133-32* and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

**SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR**

W. C. English, Incorporated

Full name of Corporation

P. O. Box P-7000, Lynchburg, VA 24505

Address as Prequalified

Attest Sherry L. Williams  
Secretary / Assistant Secretary  
Select appropriate title

By Judson H. Dalton  
President / Vice President / Assistant Vice President  
Select appropriate title

Sherry L. Williams

Print or type Signer's name

Judson H. Dalton

Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE



STATE OF VIRGINIA  
CITY OF LYNCHBURG, to-wit:

Subscribed and sworn to before me  
This 28<sup>th</sup> day of March, 20 22

Teresa L. Pugh  
Teresa L. Pugh, Notary Public  
Commission # 7541510

Teresa L. Pugh  
NOTARY PUBLIC  
Commonwealth of Virginia  
Reg. # 7541510  
My Commission Expires August 31, 2025

My Commission expires: August 31, 2025

## DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

### DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

**Contract No.**     **C204507**

**County (ies):**     **Cumberland**

ACCEPTED BY THE  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DocuSigned by:

*Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.*

F81B6038A47A442...

Contract Officer

04/04/2022

Date

Execution of Contract and Bonds  
Approved as to Form:

DocuSigned by:

*Jessica Price*  
Attorney General

B584472DA33F432...

04/04/2022

Date

Contract No.  
County

**C204507**

Cumberland

Bond NO: 107586284

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND**

Date of Payment Bond Execution March 28, 2022

Name of Principal Contractor W.C. English, Incorporated

Name of Surety: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: 22,639,926.77

Contract ID No.: C204507

County Name: Cumberland

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

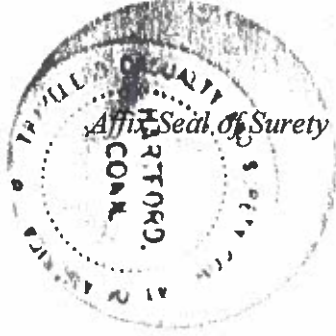
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No.  
County

**C204507**

Cumberland

Rev 5-17-11



**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND**

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

Print or type Surety Company Name

By **Whitney D. Melton**

Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

*Whitney D. Melton*

Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

*Kim VandeBogart*

Signature of Witness

**Kim VandeBogart**

Print or type Signer's name

**PO Box 73 Lynchburg, Va 24505-0073**

Address of Attorney-in-Fact



Contract No.  
County

**C204507**

Cumberland

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND**

**CORPORATION**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

**W. C. English, Incorporated**

Full name of Corporation

**PO Box P-7000 Lynchburg, VA 24505**

Address as prequalified

By



Signature of ~~President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President~~  
Select appropriate title



**Judson H. Dalton, Vice President**

Print or type Signer's name

*Affix Corporate Seal*

Attest



Signature of ~~Secretary, Assistant Secretary~~  
Select appropriate title

**Sherry L. Williams, Secretary**

Print or type Signer's name

Contract No.  
County

**C204507**

Cumberland

Bond No. 107586284

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND**

Date of Performance Bond Execution: March 28, 2022

Name of Principal Contractor: W.C. English, Incorporated

Name of Surety: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: 22,639,926.77

Contract ID No.: C204507

County Name: Cumberland

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No.  
County

C204507

Cumberland

Rev 5-17-11



**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND**

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

Print or type Surety Company Name

By **Whitney D. Melton**

Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Witness

**Kim VandeBogart**

Print or type Signer's name

**PO Box 73 Lynchburg, VA 24505-0073**

Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No.  
County

**C204507**

Cumberland

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND**

**CORPORATION**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

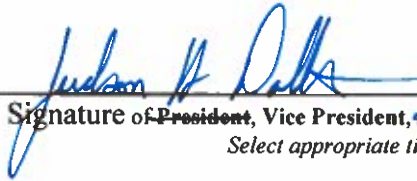
**W.C. English, Incorporated**

Full name of Corporation

**PO Box P-7000 Lynchburg, VA 24505**

Address as prequalified

By



Signature of ~~President~~, Vice President, Assistant Vice President  
Select appropriate title



**Judson H. Dalton, Vice President**

Print or type Signer's name

*Affix Corporate Seal*

Attest



Signature of Secretary, Assistant Secretary  
Select appropriate title

**Sherry L. Williams, Secretary**

Print or type Signer's name



**Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America**  
**Travelers Casualty and Surety Company**  
**St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company**

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:** That Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut (herein collectively called the "Companies"), and that the Companies do hereby make, constitute and appoint **WHITNEY D MELTON** of **LYNCHBURG**, Virginia, their true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact to sign, execute, seal and acknowledge any and all bonds, recognizances, conditional undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed, and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed, this 21st day of April, 2021.



State of Connecticut

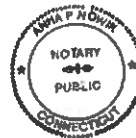
City of Hartford ss.

By:   
 Robert L. Raney, Senior Vice President

On this the 21st day of April, 2021, before me personally appeared **Robert L. Raney**, who acknowledged himself to be the Senior Vice President of each of the Companies, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of said Companies by himself as a duly authorized officer.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I hereunto set my hand and official seal.

My Commission expires the 30th day of June, 2026



Anna P. Nowik, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is granted under and by the authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Boards of Directors of each of the Companies, which resolutions are now in full force and effect, reading as follows:

**RESOLVED**, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary may appoint Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents to act for and on behalf of the Company and may give such appointee such authority as his or her certificate of authority may prescribe to sign with the Company's name and seal with the Company's seal bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and other writings obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking, and any of said officers or the Board of Directors at any time may remove any such appointee and revoke the power given him or her; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President may delegate all or any part of the foregoing authority to one or more officers or employees of this Company, provided that each such delegation is in writing and a copy thereof is filed in the office of the Secretary; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that any bond, recognizance, contract of indemnity, or writing obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking shall be valid and binding upon the Company when (a) signed by the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary and duly attested and sealed with the Company's seal by a Secretary or Assistant Secretary; or (b) duly executed (under seal, if required) by one or more Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents pursuant to the power prescribed in his or her certificate or their certificates of authority or by one or more Company officers pursuant to a written delegation of authority; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the signature of each of the following officers: President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, any Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any Power of Attorney or to any certificate relating thereto appointing Resident Vice Presidents, Resident Assistant Secretaries or Attorneys-in-Fact for purposes only of executing and attesting bonds and undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, and any such Power of Attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company and any such power so executed and certified by such facsimile signature and facsimile seal shall be valid and binding on the Company in the future with respect to any bond or understanding to which it is attached.

I, **Kevin E. Hughes**, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary of each of the Companies, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which remains in full force and effect.

Dated this 28 day of March, 2022



Kevin E. Hughes, Assistant Secretary

**To verify the authenticity of this Power of Attorney, please call us at 1-800-421-3880. Please refer to the above-named Attorney(s)-in-Fact and the details of the bond to which this Power of Attorney is attached.**

**Certificate Of Completion**

Envelope Id: 7E850C66AFE54536A2F53D8F3E91330D	Status: Completed
Subject: Please DocuSign: Cumberland, C204507	
Source Envelope:	
Document Pages: 401	Signatures: 2
Certificate Pages: 5	Initials: 0
AutoNav: Enabled	Envelope Originator:
Envelopeld Stamping: Disabled	Michelle Taylor
Time Zone: (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)	1020 Birch Ridge Dr
	Raleigh, NC 27610-4328
	mataylor@ncdot.gov
	IP Address: 152.22.67.27


**Record Tracking**

Status: Original	Holder: Michelle Taylor	Location: DocuSign
4/1/2022 10:39:50 AM	mataylor@ncdot.gov	
Security Appliance Status: Connected	Pool: StateLocal	
Storage Appliance Status: Connected	Pool: North Carolina Department of Transportation	Location: DocuSign

**Signer Events**

Jessica Price  
 jprice@ncdoj.gov  
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

**Signature**


DocuSigned by:  
  
 B584472DA33F432...  
 Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style  
 Signed by link sent to jprice@ncdoj.gov  
 Using IP Address: 149.168.150.6

**Timestamp**

Sent: 4/4/2022 2:34:10 PM  
 Viewed: 4/4/2022 3:27:02 PM  
 Signed: 4/4/2022 3:51:15 PM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
 Accepted: 4/4/2022 3:27:02 PM  
 ID: b5c3d9d0-13f2-4ab2-ac84-6322fad2c818

Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.  
 rondavenport@ncdot.gov  
 Contract Officer  
 North Carolina Department of Transportation  
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

DocuSigned by:  
  
 F81B6038A47A442...  
 Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style  
 Signed by link sent to rondavenport@ncdot.gov  
 Using IP Address: 107.77.237.19  
 Signed using mobile

Sent: 4/4/2022 3:51:30 PM  
 Viewed: 4/4/2022 4:35:59 PM  
 Signed: 4/4/2022 4:36:13 PM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
 Not Offered via DocuSign

In Person Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Editor Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Agent Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Intermediary Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Certified Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp

Beth Mckay  
 agodotcontractreview@ncdoj.gov  
 North Carolina Department of Transportation  
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

COPIED

Sent: 4/4/2022 2:34:12 PM

Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
--------------------	--------	-----------

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Not Offered via DocuSign

Lori Strickland  
lastrickland@ncdot.gov  
Administrative Specialist I  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

**COPIED**

Sent: 4/4/2022 4:36:39 PM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Not Offered via DocuSign

Michelle Taylor  
mataylor@ncdot.gov  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

**COPIED**

Sent: 4/4/2022 4:36:40 PM  
Resent: 4/4/2022 4:36:44 PM  
Viewed: 4/5/2022 7:17:58 AM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Not Offered via DocuSign

Malcolm J Bell  
mjbell1@ncdot.gov  
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

**COPIED**

Sent: 4/4/2022 4:36:41 PM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Not Offered via DocuSign

Mike Gwyn  
wmgwyn@ncdot.gov  
Administration Officer I  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

**COPIED**

Sent: 4/4/2022 4:36:42 PM  
Viewed: 4/5/2022 7:38:37 AM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Not Offered via DocuSign

Nancy L Gay  
nlgay@ncdot.gov  
CC+Contract Standards and Development Unit  
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

**COPIED**

Sent: 4/4/2022 4:36:42 PM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Not Offered via DocuSign

Witness Events	Signature	Timestamp
----------------	-----------	-----------

Notary Events	Signature	Timestamp
---------------	-----------	-----------

Envelope Summary Events	Status	Timestamps
-------------------------	--------	------------

Envelope Sent	Hashed/Encrypted	4/1/2022 10:47:10 AM
Certified Delivered	Security Checked	4/4/2022 4:35:59 PM
Signing Complete	Security Checked	4/4/2022 4:36:13 PM
Completed	Security Checked	4/4/2022 4:36:42 PM

Payment Events	Status	Timestamps
----------------	--------	------------

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure
--

## **CONSUMER DISCLOSURE**

From time to time, North Carolina Department of Transportation (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the "I agree" button at the bottom of this document.

### **Getting paper copies**

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

### **Withdrawing your consent**

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

### **Consequences of changing your mind**

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign "Withdraw Consent" form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

### **All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically**

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.



**How to contact North Carolina Department of Transportation:**

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: [bledwards1@ncdot.gov](mailto:bledwards1@ncdot.gov)

**To advise North Carolina Department of Transportation of your new e-mail address**

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at [bledwards1@ncdot.gov](mailto:bledwards1@ncdot.gov) and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

**To request paper copies from North Carolina Department of Transportation**

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to [bledwards1@ncdot.gov](mailto:bledwards1@ncdot.gov) and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

**To withdraw your consent with North Carolina Department of Transportation**

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to [bledwards1@ncdot.gov](mailto:bledwards1@ncdot.gov) and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, IS Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

**Required hardware and software**

Operating Systems:	Windows2000↵ or WindowsXP↵
Browsers (for SENDERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0↵ or above
Browsers (for SIGNERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0↵, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above)
Email:	Access to a valid email account
Screen Resolution:	800 x 600 minimum
Enabled Security Settings:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ò Allow per session cookies</li> <li>ò Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection</li> </ul>

\*\* These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

**Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically**

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to

other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the "I agree" button below.

By checking the "I Agree" box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC CONSUMER DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify North Carolina Department of Transportation as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by North Carolina Department of Transportation during the course of my relationship with you.